



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 233/72 (2006.01) C07D 413/06 (2006.01)  
C07D 401/06 (2006.01) C07D 263/44 (2006.01)  
C07D 405/06 (2006.01) A61K 31/415 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/IB2013/051651

(22) International Filing Date:

1 March 2013 (01.03.2013)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

609/DEL/2012 2 March 2012 (02.03.2012) IN

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **NOVARTIS AG** [CH/CH]; Lichtstrasse 35, CH-4056 Basel (CH).

(72) Inventors; and

(71) Applicants (for US only): **BOCK, Mark Gary**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc., 100 Technology Square, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US). **LAGU, Bharat**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc., 100 Technology Square, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US). **PANDIT, Chetan**; Aurigene Discovery Technolo-

gies Limited, 39-40, KIADB Industrial Area, Electronic City Phase II, Hosur Road, Karnataka, Bangalore 560 100 (IN). **SASMAL, Sanjita**; Aurigene Discovery Technologies Limited, Bollaram Road, Miyapur, Andhra Pradesh, Hyderabad 500049 (IN). **ULLRICH, Thomas**; Novartis Pharma AG, Werk Klybeck, Postfach, CH-4002 Basel (CH).

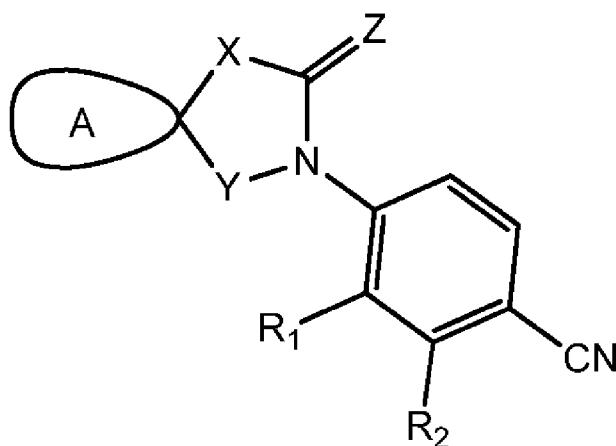
(74) Common Representative: **NOVARTIS AG**; WOODCOCK-BOURNE, Heather, Patent Department, Lichtstrasse 35, CH-4056 Basel (CH).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: SPIROHYDANTOIN COMPOUNDS AND THEIR USE AS SELECTIVE ANDROGEN RECEPTOR MODULATORS



(I-1)

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a compound of formula (I-1) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form in which the substituents are as defined in the specification; to its preparation, to its use as a medicament and to medicaments comprising it. The present invention further provides a combination of pharmacologically active agents and a pharmaceutical composition.

UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Declarations under Rule 4.17:**

— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*

**Published:**

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

**Spirohydantoin compounds and their use as selective androgen receptor modulators**

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The invention relates to spirohydantoin compounds, to their preparation, to their medical  
5 use as selective androgen receptor modulators and to medicaments, pharmaceutical  
compositions and combinations comprising them.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Selective androgen receptor modulators (SARMs) are ligands of the androgen receptor  
10 (AR) that have differential tissue regulation of AR. Selective androgen receptor  
modulators have been developed in the last decade as a new class of androgen receptor  
ligands analogous to androgenic drugs such as testosterone. Their improved selectivity  
over anabolic steroids suggests that this class of drugs could be developed for a number  
of therapeutic applications (Segal, S.; Narayanan, R.; Dalton J.T. Expert Opin. Investig.  
15 Drugs, 2006, 15(4), 377-387).

A number of disclosures such as WO97/19064, WO95/118794, US20110152348,  
WO2009055053, US5750553, US5434179, WO2011103202, WO2011029392,  
WO2010118354 and WO2007126765 disclose spiro compounds as anti-androgenics.

20

There is a continuing need to develop new modulators of the androgen receptor that are  
good drug candidates. SARMs would find wide application in conditions such as muscle  
wasting diseases, osteoporosis, sarcopenia, frailty, and cachexia (e.g. AIDS cachexia,  
cancer cachexia, COPD cachexia) in both men and women. In contrast to an androgen  
25 or to known AR antagonists, a desirable property of a SARM is that it would have an  
agonistic effect on the skeletal muscle and would be antagonistic or inactive in the  
prostate for example.

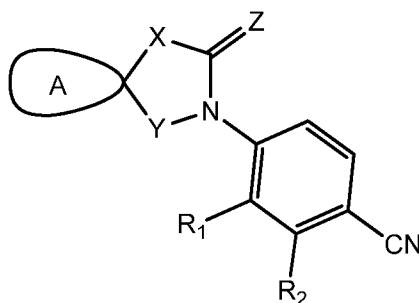
**SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

Compounds of the invention are selective for anabolic effect in e.g. muscle and bone tissue, and show beneficial effects in CNS while only having very limited androgenic effects in e.g. prostate and skin. The compounds of the invention show low affinity for other receptors. Particular compounds of the invention possess favourable  
5 pharmacokinetic properties, are non-toxic and demonstrate few side-effects. Furthermore, the ideal drug candidate will exist in a physical form that is stable, non-hygroscopic and easily formulated.

The compounds of the invention are selective androgen receptor modulators. They are therefore potentially useful in the treatment of a wide range of disorders or diseases,  
10 particularly muscle wasting diseases, osteoporosis, sarcopenia, frailty, and cachexia.

Various embodiment of the invention are described herein.

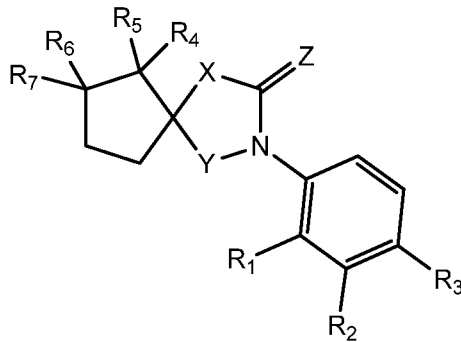
Within certain aspects, provided herein is a compound of formula (I-1) or a  
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



(I-1).

Within certain aspects, provided herein is a compound of formula (I) or a  
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

3



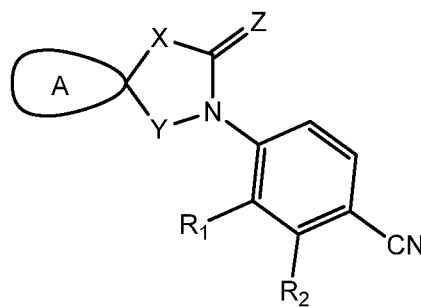
(I)

In another embodiment, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the definition of formula (I-1) or (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or subformulae thereof and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carries.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a combination, in particular a pharmaceutical combination, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to the definition of formula (I-1) or (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or subformulae thereof and one or more therapeutically active agent.

### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

In a first aspect of the invention, there is therefore provided a compound of formula (I-1) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



(I-1)

in which

4

X is O or N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is CH<sub>2</sub>, (C=NH), (C=O), (C=S) or CH(OR<sub>9</sub>);

Z is O or S;

R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;

5 R<sub>2</sub> is halogen;

A is selected from:

- a 4-membered saturated ring which may contain one O atom, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted once or twice with R<sub>A</sub>; or
- a 5-membered saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic ring which may contain one O atom, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted once or twice with R<sub>A</sub>;

10

R<sub>A</sub> is, for each occurrence, independently selected from hydroxy, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, hydroxyC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, or two R<sub>A</sub> at the same carbon atom form an oxo group

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl, haloC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl wherein the alkoxy portion is optionally substituted with cyano or halogen or

15

R<sub>8</sub> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-B;

n is 1 or 2;

B is a 5- to 6-membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring which may comprise 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted once or twice with R<sub>B</sub>;

20

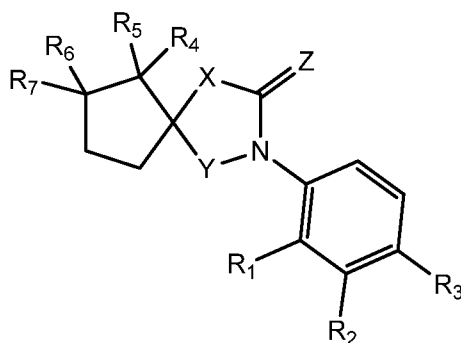
R<sub>B</sub> is, for each occurrence, independently selected from halo, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

25

In a second aspect, the invention therefore provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

5



(I)

in which

X is O or N(R<sub>8</sub>);

5 Y is CH<sub>2</sub>, (C=O), (C=S) or CH(OR<sub>9</sub>);

Z is O or S;

R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is halogen;

R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

10 R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy or halogen; or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> together form an oxo group;

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, or halogen; or R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> together form an oxo group; or

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> together form a bond and R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are each hydrogen;

15 R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

Unless specified otherwise, the term "compounds of the present invention" refers to compounds of formula (I), (I-1), (Ia), (I-1a), (Ib), (I-1b), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and  
 20 (Ij), salts of the compounds, hydrates or solvates of the compounds and their salts, as

well as all stereoisomers (including diastereoisomers and enantiomers), tautomers and isotopically labeled compounds (including deuterium substitutions), as well as inherently formed moieties (e.g., polymorphs, solvates and/or hydrates).

- 5 As used herein, the term “alkyl” refers to a fully saturated branched or unbranched hydrocarbon moiety having up to 6 carbon atoms. Unless otherwise provided, alkyl refers to hydrocarbon moieties having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, 1 to 4 carbon atoms or 1 to 3 carbon atoms. Representative examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *tert*-butyl and the like.

10

As used herein, the term “alkoxy” refers to alkyl-O-, wherein alkyl is defined herein above. Representative examples of alkoxy include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, 2-propoxy, butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy and the like. Typically, alkoxy groups have 1-6, more preferably 1-4 carbons.

15

As used herein, the term “halogen” or “halo” refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo. Typically, it refers to fluoro or chloro.

- Typically, the term “selective androgen receptor modulators (SARMs)” includes  
20 compounds which are, for example, selective agonists, partial agonists, antagonists or partial antagonists of the androgen receptor.

- Typically, the term “modulator” refers to a chemical compound with capacity to either  
25 enhance (e.g. “agonist” activity) or inhibit (e.g. “antagonist” activity) a functional property of biological activity or process (e.g. enzyme activity or receptor binding); such enhancement or inhibition may be contingent on the occurrence of a specific event, such as regulation of a signal transduction pathway, and/or may be manifest only in particular cell types.



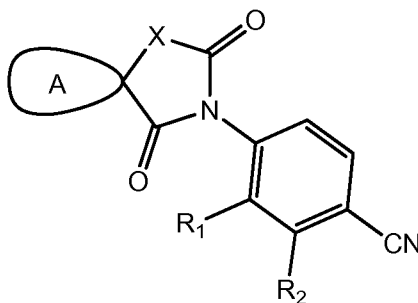
Preferably, the SARMs of the present invention are selective agonists or partial agonists of the androgen receptor expressed in muscle and bone tissue.

Various embodiments of the invention are described herein. It will be recognized that 5 features specified in each embodiment may be combined with other specified features to provide further embodiments.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) or (I-1) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form as described above.

10 In one preferred embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) or (I-1) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form as described herein, wherein Z is O.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I-1a) in free form or 15 in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



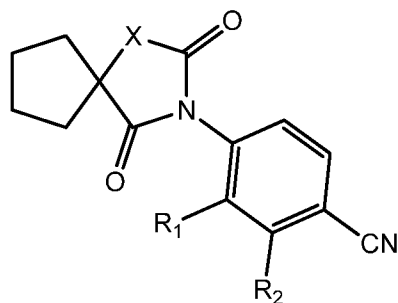
(I-1a)

in which R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, X, R<sub>B</sub>, n, B, R<sub>B</sub>, A and R<sub>A</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I-1).

20

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I-1b) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

8

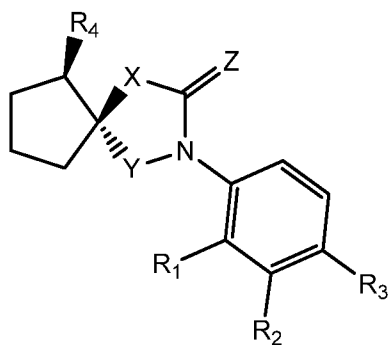


(I-1b)

in which  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $X$ ,  $R_8$ ,  $n$ ,  $B$ ,  $R_B$  are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I-1).

5

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (Ia) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



(Ia)

10

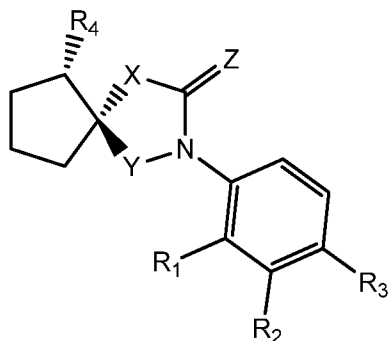
in which  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$ ,  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$ ,  $R_8$  and  $R_9$  are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (Ia) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where  $Y$  is  $(C=O)$ ,  $Z$  is  $O$ ,  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$ ,  $X$  are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I) and  $R_4$  is not hydrogen.

15

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (Ib) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

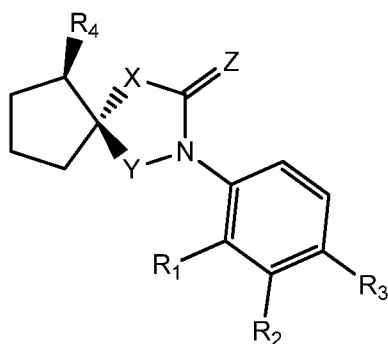
9



(lb)

in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

- 5 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lb) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I) and R<sub>4</sub> is not hydrogen.
- 10 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lc) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

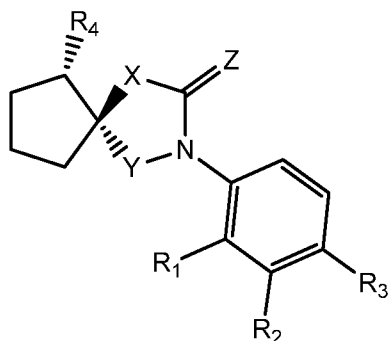


(lc)

- 15 in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lc) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I) and R<sub>4</sub> is not hydrogen.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (Id) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



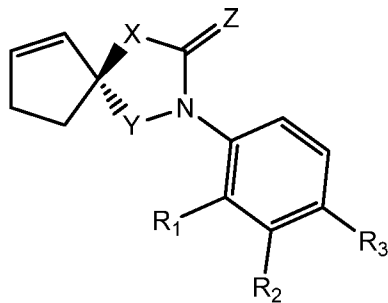
5

(Id)

in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (Id) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I) and R<sub>4</sub> is not hydrogen.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (Ie) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



15

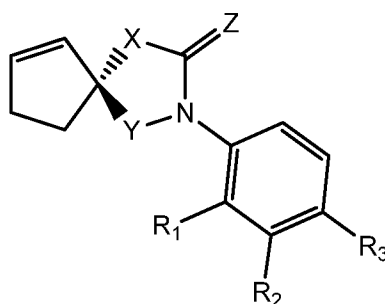
11

(le)

in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (l).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (le) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (l).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lf) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



10

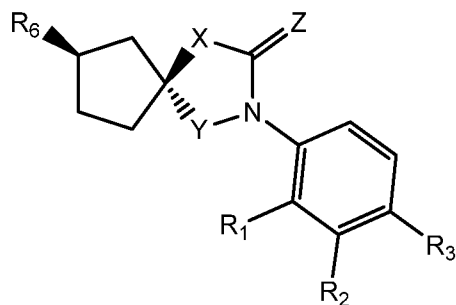
(lf)

in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (l).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lf) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (l).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lg) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

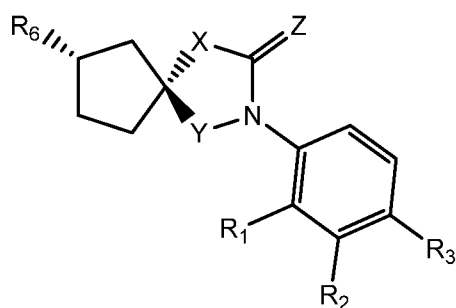
12



(lg)

in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

- 5 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lg) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I) and R<sub>6</sub> is not hydrogen.
- 10 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lh) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



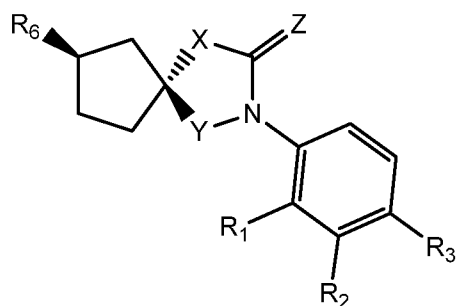
(lh)

- 15 in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lh) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I) and R<sub>6</sub> is not hydrogen.

13

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (li) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



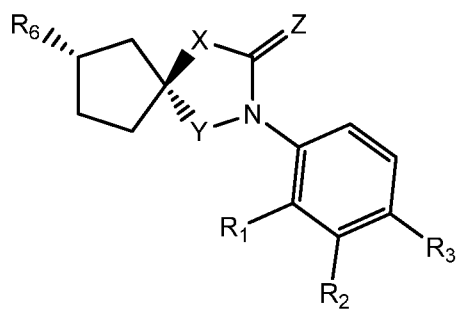
(li)

5 in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (li) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I) and R<sub>6</sub> is not hydrogen.

10

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (lj) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



(lj)

15 in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (Ij) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form where Y is (C=O), Z is O, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, X are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I) and R<sub>6</sub> is not hydrogen.

- 5 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I-1b) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

X is N(R<sub>8</sub>) and

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

- 10 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I-1b) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

X is N(R<sub>8</sub>)

R<sub>8</sub> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-B;

- B is a 5-membered aromatic ring comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N, O or S,  
15 which ring is unsubstituted or substituted once or twice with R<sub>B</sub>;

R<sub>B</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I-1b) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

- 20 X is N(R<sub>8</sub>)

R<sub>8</sub> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-B;

B is a 6-membered aromatic ring which may comprise one N atom, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted once or twice with R<sub>B</sub>;

R<sub>B</sub> is, for each occurrence, selected from halo, cyano or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl.



15

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is (C=O);

5 Z is O;

R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is halogen;

R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy or halogen; or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub>  
10 together form an oxo group;

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, or halogen; or R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub>  
together form an oxo group; or

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> form a bond and R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are hydrogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

15

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is (C=O);

20 Z is O;

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is chloro;

R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy or halogen; or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub>  
25 together form an oxo group;

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, or halogen; or R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> together form an oxo group; or

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> form a bond and R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are hydrogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

5

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is (C=O);

10 Z is O;

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is chloro;

R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub> is selected from hydroxy or halogen;

15 R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are hydrogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

20 X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is (C=O);

Z is O;

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is chloro;

25 R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub> is selected from hydroxy or halogen;

R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are hydrogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

- 5 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is (C=O);

Z is O;

- 10 R<sub>1</sub> is methyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is chloro;

R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> form a bond and R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are hydrogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

15

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is (C=O);

- 20 Z is O;

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is chloro;

R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are hydrogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

5 X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is (C=O);

Z is O;

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is chloro;

10 R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are hydrogen;

R<sub>6</sub> is selected from hydroxy or halogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

15 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form wherein

X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is (C=O);

Z is O;

20 R<sub>1</sub> is methyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is chloro;

R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> are hydrogen;

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are halogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

In certain embodiments, the invention relates to a compound of formula (I), (I-1), (Ia), (I-1a), (Ib), (I-1b), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, in which, where appropriate:

- (1) R<sub>1</sub> is methyl;
- (2) R<sub>1</sub> is ethyl;
- (3) R<sub>1</sub> is *n*-propyl or isopropyl;
- 10 (4) R<sub>2</sub> is chloro;
- (5) R<sub>2</sub> is fluoro;
- (6) R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen;
- (7) R<sub>4</sub> is hydroxy;
- (8) R<sub>4</sub> is halogen;
- 15 (9) R<sub>4</sub> is fluoro;
- (10) R<sub>4</sub> is chloro;
- (11) R<sub>5</sub> is hydrogen;
- (12) R<sub>5</sub> is hydroxy;
- (13) R<sub>5</sub> is halogen;
- 20 (14) R<sub>5</sub> is fluoro;
- (15) R<sub>5</sub> is chloro;
- (16) R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> together form oxo;
- (17) R<sub>6</sub> is hydrogen;
- (18) R<sub>6</sub> is hydroxy;

- (19) R<sub>6</sub> is halogen;
- (20) R<sub>6</sub> is fluoro;
- (21) R<sub>6</sub> is chloro;
- (22) R<sub>7</sub> is hydrogen;
- 5 (23) R<sub>7</sub> is hydroxy;
- (24) R<sub>7</sub> is halogen;
- (25) R<sub>7</sub> is fluoro;
- (26) R<sub>7</sub> is chloro;
- (27) R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> together form oxo;
- 10 (28) R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> together form a bond and R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are each hydrogen;
- (29) R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;
- (30) R<sub>8</sub> is methyl;
- (31) R<sub>8</sub> is ethyl;
- (32) R<sub>8</sub> is propyl;
- 15 (33) R<sub>8</sub> is cyanoC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl;
- (34) R<sub>8</sub> is 3-cyanopropyl
- (35) R<sub>8</sub> is 4-cyanobutyl
- (36) R<sub>8</sub> is 5-cyanopentyl
- (37) R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;
- 20 (38) R<sub>8</sub> is methoxymethyl, methoxyethyl or methoxypropyl;
- (39) R<sub>8</sub> is ethoxymethyl, ethoxyethyl, or ethoxypropyl;
- (40) R<sub>8</sub> is isopropoxymethyl, isopropoxyethyl or isopropoxypropyl;
- (41) R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl where the alkoxy portion is substituted with cyano or halogen;

- (42) R<sub>8</sub> is cyanomethoxyethyl;
- (43) R<sub>8</sub> is 2-fluoroethoxyethyl;
- (44) R<sub>8</sub> is hydroxyC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;
- (45) R<sub>8</sub> is hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl or hydroxypropyl;
- 5 (46) R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen;
- (47) R<sub>9</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;
- (48) R<sub>9</sub> is methyl;
- (49) R<sub>9</sub> is ethyl;
- (50) R<sub>9</sub> is propyl;
- 10 (51) X is N(R<sub>8</sub>);
- (52) X is O;
- (53) Y is (C=O);
- (54) Z is O;
- (55) A is a 4-membered saturated carbocyclic ring;
- 15 (56) A is a 4-membered saturated ring comprising one O atom;
- (57) A is a 5-membered unsubstituted saturated carbocyclic ring;
- (58) A is a 5-membered unsubstituted saturated ring comprising one O atom;
- (59) A is a 5-membered saturated carbocyclic ring substituted once or twice with R<sub>A</sub>;
- 20 (60) A is a 5-membered saturated carbocyclic ring substituted once with methyl
- (61) B is a 5-membered heterocyclic aromatic ring comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N, O or S;
- (62) B is oxazolyl or isoxazolyl;
- 25 (63) B is oxazolyl or isoxazolyl substituted once or twice with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl;

- (64) B is a 6-membered aromatic ring which may comprise one N atom;
- (65) B is pyridyl;
- (66) B is pyridyl substituted once or twice with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl;
- (67) B is phenyl.

- 5 The skilled person would understand that the embodiments (1) to (67) may be used independently, collectively or in any combination or sub-combination to limit the scope of the invention as described hereinbefore in relation to compounds of formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij) as appropriate.
- 10 In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound which is selected from
- 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,6-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-  
15 methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 20 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-  
25 methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;



- 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro [4.4] nonan-3-yl)-3-  
5 methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,7-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(7,7-difluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-  
10 methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(6-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1,6-dimethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(4-imino-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 15 2-chloro-4-(1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-  
20 methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-((3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 25 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;

- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((5-methyloxazol-2-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-((5-(hydroxymethyl)oxazol-2-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 5 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-(oxazol-5-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((2-methyloxazol-5-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-fluoroethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-
- 10 methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(5-cyanopentyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-(2-fluoroethoxy)ethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 15 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-(cyanomethoxy)ethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(3-cyanopropyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-isobutyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 20 2-chloro-4-(1-(4-cyanobutyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-cyanoethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-
- 25 methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(3-fluoropropyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-7-oxa-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;

2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-((tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)methyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile and

5 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(5-methyl-6,8-dioxo-5,7-diazaspiro[3.4]octan-7-yl)benzotrile

in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound which is selected from

10 2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

15 2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

(*R*)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,6-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;

20 (*S*)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,6-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*R*,5*R*,6*R*)-4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

25 2-chloro-4-((4*R*,5*R*,6*S*)-4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*R*,5*S*,6*S*)-4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*R*,5*S*,6*R*)-4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

5 2-chloro-4-((4*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*S*,5*S*,6*S*)-4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

10 2-chloro-4-((4*S*,5*S*,6*R*)-4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*R*)-1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

15 2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*S*)-1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*S*)-1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*R*)-1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

20

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*S*)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*R*)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

25 2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*S*)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*R*)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

(S)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile;

(R)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5S,6R)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5R,6R)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5R,6S)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5S,6S)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

15

2-chloro-4-((5S,6R)-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5S,6S)-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5R,6R)-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5R,6S)-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

25

2-chloro-4-((4R,5R,6R)-6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*R*,5*R*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*R*,5*S*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

5 2-chloro-4-((4*R*,5*S*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

10 2-chloro-4-((4*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*S*,5*S*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((4*S*,5*S*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

15

(*S*)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile;

(*R*)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile;

20 2-chloro-4-((5*R*,7*R*)-7-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro [4.4] nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,7*S*)-7-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro [4.4] nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,7*R*)-7-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro [4.4] nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

25 2-chloro-4-((5*S*,7*S*)-7-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro [4.4] nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,7*R*)-7-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,7*S*)-7-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

5 2-chloro-4-((5*S*,7*R*)-7-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,7*S*)-7-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

10 (*R*)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,7-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;  
(*S*)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,7-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;

(*R*)-2-chloro-4-(7,7-difluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

15 (*S*)-2-chloro-4-(7,7-difluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile

in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form.

Preferably, a compound of the invention is not 2-chloro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(4-methoxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(6-fluoro-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(2-(tetrahydro-25 2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-(2-morpholinoethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-ethoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-isobutoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-

methylbenzotrile, or 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-isopropoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile.

As used herein, the term "an optical isomer" or "a stereoisomer" refers to any of the various stereo isomeric configurations which may exist for a given compound of the present invention and includes geometric isomers. It is understood that a substituent may be attached at a chiral center of a carbon atom. The term "chiral" refers to molecules which have the property of non-superimposability on their mirror image partner, while the term "achiral" refers to molecules which are superimposable on their mirror image partner. Therefore, the invention includes enantiomers, diastereomers or racemates of the compound. "Enantiomers" are a pair of stereoisomers that are non-superimposable mirror images of each other. A 1:1 mixture of a pair of enantiomers is a "racemic" mixture. The term is used to designate a racemic mixture where appropriate. "Diastereoisomers" are stereoisomers that have at least two asymmetric atoms, but which are not mirror-images of each other. The absolute stereochemistry is specified according to the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog R-S system. When a compound is a pure enantiomer the stereochemistry at each chiral carbon may be specified by either *R* or *S*. Resolved compounds whose absolute configuration is unknown can be designated (+) or (-) depending on the direction (dextro- or levorotatory) which they rotate plane polarized light at the wavelength of the sodium D line. Certain compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers or axes and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that may be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (*R*)- or (*S*)-.

Depending on the choice of the starting materials and procedures, the compounds can be present in the form of one of the possible isomers or as mixtures thereof, for example as pure optical isomers, or as isomer mixtures, such as racemates and diastereoisomer mixtures, depending on the number of asymmetric carbon atoms. The present invention is meant to include all such possible isomers, including racemic mixtures, diastereomeric mixtures and optically pure forms. Optically active (*R*)- and (*S*)- isomers may be prepared using chiral synthons or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques. If the compound contains a double bond, the substituent may be E or Z configuration. If the compound contains a disubstituted cycloalkyl, the cycloalkyl substituent may have a cis- or trans-configuration. All tautomeric forms are also intended to be included.



On account of one or more than one asymmetrical carbon atom, which may be present in a compound of the formula (I) or (I-1), a corresponding compound of the formula (I) or (I-1) may exist in pure optically active form or in the form of a mixture of optical isomers, e. g. in the form of a racemic mixture. All of such pure optical isomers and all of their mixtures, including the racemic mixtures, are part of the present invention.

Any asymmetric atom (e.g., carbon or the like) of the compound(s) of the present invention can be present in racemic or enantiomerically enriched, for example the (*R*)-, (*S*)- or (*R,S*)- configuration. In certain embodiments, each asymmetric atom has at least 50 % enantiomeric excess, at least 60 % enantiomeric excess, at least 70 % enantiomeric excess, at least 80 % enantiomeric excess, at least 90 % enantiomeric excess, at least 95 % enantiomeric excess, or at least 99 % enantiomeric excess in the (*R*)- or (*S*)- configuration. Substituents at atoms with unsaturated double bonds may, if possible, be present in *cis*- (*Z*)- or *trans*- (*E*)- form.

Accordingly, as used herein a compound of the present invention can be in the form of one of the possible isomers, rotamers, atropisomers, tautomers or mixtures thereof, for example, as substantially pure geometric (*cis* or *trans*) isomers, diastereomers, optical isomers (antipodes), racemates or mixtures thereof.

Any resulting mixtures of isomers can be separated on the basis of the physicochemical differences of the constituents, into the pure or substantially pure geometric or optical isomers, diastereomers, racemates, for example, by chromatography and/or fractional crystallization.

Any resulting racemates of final products or intermediates can be resolved into the optical antipodes by known methods, e.g., by separation of the diastereomeric salts thereof, obtained with an optically active acid or base, and liberating the optically active acidic or basic compound. In particular, a basic moiety may thus be employed to resolve the compounds of the present invention into their optical antipodes, e.g., by fractional crystallization of a salt formed with an optically active acid, e.g., tartaric acid, dibenzoyl tartaric acid, diacetyl tartaric acid, di-*O,O'*-*p*-toluoyl tartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid or camphor-10-sulfonic acid. Racemic products can also be resolved by chiral

chromatography, e.g., high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a chiral adsorbent.

As used herein, the terms "salt" or "salts" refers to an acid addition or base addition salt  
5 of a compound of the invention. "Salts" include in particular "pharmaceutical acceptable salts". The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts that retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the compounds of this invention and, which typically are not biologically or otherwise undesirable.

10 Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts can be formed with inorganic acids and organic acids, e.g., acetate, aspartate, benzoate, besylate, bromide/hydrobromide, bicarbonate/carbonate, bisulfate/sulfate, camphorsulfonate, chloride/hydrochloride, chlortheophyllonate, citrate, ethandisulfonate, fumarate, gluceptate, gluconate, glucuronate, glycolate, hippurate, hydroiodide/iodide, isethionate, lactate, lactobionate,  
15 laurylsulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, mandelate, mesylate, methylsulphate, naphthoate, napsylate, nicotinate, nitrate, octadecanoate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, phosphate/hydrogen phosphate/dihydrogen phosphate, polygalacturonate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfosalicylate, tartrate, tosylate and trifluoroacetate salts.

20

Inorganic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like.

Organic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid,  
25 fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, sulfosalicylic acid, and the like. Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts can be formed with inorganic and organic bases.

30 Inorganic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, ammonium salts and metals from columns I to XII of the periodic table. In certain embodiments, the salts

are derived from sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, silver, zinc, and copper; particularly suitable salts include ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium salts.

- 5 Organic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, basic ion exchange resins, and the like. Certain organic amines include isopropylamine, benzathine, choline, diethanolamine, diethylamine, lysine, meglumine, piperazine and tromethamine.

10

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention, if formed, can be synthesized from a basic or acidic moiety, by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting free acid forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base (such as Na, Ca, Mg, or K hydroxide, 15 carbonate, bicarbonate or the like), or by reacting free base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate acid. Such reactions are typically carried out in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two. Generally, use of non-aqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile is desirable, where practicable. Lists of additional suitable salts can be found, e.g., in "Remington's 20 Pharmaceutical Sciences", 20th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., (1985); and in "Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection, and Use" by Stahl and Wermuth (Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, Germany, 2002).

Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention, including their salts, can also be 25 obtained in the form of their hydrates, or include other solvents used for their crystallization. The compounds of the present invention may inherently or by design form solvates with pharmaceutically acceptable solvents (including water); therefore, it is intended that the invention embrace both solvated and unsolvated forms. The term "solvate" refers to a molecular complex of a compound of the present invention (including 30 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) with one or more solvent molecules. Such solvent molecules are those commonly used in the pharmaceutical art, which are known

to be innocuous to the recipient, e.g., water, ethanol, and the like. The term "hydrate" refers to the complex where the solvent molecule is water.

The compounds of the present invention, including salts, hydrates and solvates thereof, may inherently or by design form polymorphs.

5

Any formula given herein is also intended to represent unlabeled forms as well as isotopically labeled forms of the compounds. Isotopically labeled compounds have structures depicted by the formulas given herein except that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having a selected atomic mass or mass number. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine, and chlorine, such as  $^2\text{H}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$ ,  $^{11}\text{C}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{15}\text{N}$ ,  $^{18}\text{F}$ ,  $^{31}\text{P}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$  respectively. The invention includes various isotopically labeled compounds as defined herein, for example those into which radioactive isotopes, such as  $^3\text{H}$  and  $^{14}\text{C}$ , or those into which non-radioactive isotopes, such as  $^2\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  are present. Such isotopically labelled compounds are useful in metabolic studies (with  $^{14}\text{C}$ ), reaction kinetic studies (with, for example  $^2\text{H}$  or  $^3\text{H}$ ), detection or imaging techniques, such as positron emission tomography (PET) or single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) including drug or substrate tissue distribution assays, or in radioactive treatment of patients. In particular, an  $^{18}\text{F}$  or labeled compound may be particularly desirable for PET or SPECT studies. Isotopically-labeled compounds of formula (I) can generally be prepared by conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art or by processes analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples and Preparations using an appropriate isotopically-labeled reagents in place of the non-labeled reagent previously employed.

25

Further, substitution with heavier isotopes, particularly deuterium (i.e.,  $^2\text{H}$  or D) may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example increased *in vivo* half-life or reduced dosage requirements or an improvement in therapeutic index. It is understood that deuterium in this context is regarded as a substituent of a compound of the formula (I). The concentration of such a heavier isotope, specifically deuterium, may be defined by the isotopic enrichment factor. The term "isotopic enrichment factor" as used herein means the ratio between the isotopic abundance and the natural abundance of a specified isotope. If a substituent in a

30

compound of this invention is denoted deuterium, such compound has an isotopic enrichment factor for each designated deuterium atom of at least 3500 (52.5% deuterium incorporation at each designated deuterium atom), at least 4000 (60% deuterium incorporation), at least 4500 (67.5% deuterium incorporation), at least 5000 (75% deuterium incorporation), at least 5500 (82.5% deuterium incorporation), at least 6000 (90% deuterium incorporation), at least 6333.3 (95% deuterium incorporation), at least 6466.7 (97% deuterium incorporation), at least 6600 (99% deuterium incorporation), or at least 6633.3 (99.5% deuterium incorporation).

Pharmaceutically acceptable solvates in accordance with the invention include those wherein the solvent of crystallization may be isotopically substituted, e.g. D<sub>2</sub>O, EtOD or CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>D.

Compounds of the invention, i.e. compounds of formula (I), (I-1), (Ia), (I-1a), (Ib), (I-1b), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij) that contain groups capable of acting as donors and/or acceptors for hydrogen bonds may be capable of forming co-crystals with suitable co-crystal formers. These co-crystals may be prepared from compounds of formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij) by known co-crystal forming procedures. Such procedures include grinding, heating, co-subliming, co-melting, or contacting in solution compounds of formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij) with the co-crystal former under crystallization conditions and isolating co-crystals thereby formed. Suitable co-crystal formers include those described in WO 2004/078163. Hence the invention further provides co-crystals comprising a compound of formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij).

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, surfactants, antioxidants, preservatives (e.g., antibacterial agents, antifungal agents), isotonic agents, absorption delaying agents, salts, preservatives, drug stabilizers, binders, excipients, disintegration agents, lubricants, sweetening agents, flavoring agents, dyes, and the like and combinations thereof, as would be known to those skilled in the art (see, for example, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Ed. Mack Printing Company, 1990, pp. 1289- 1329). Except insofar as any conventional carrier is incompatible with the active ingredient, its use in the therapeutic or pharmaceutical compositions is contemplated.

The term "a therapeutically effective amount" of a compound of the present invention refers to an amount of the compound of the present invention that will elicit the biological or medical response of a subject, for example, reduction or inhibition of an enzyme or a protein activity, or ameliorate symptoms, alleviate conditions, slow or delay disease progression, or prevent a disease, etc. In one non-limiting embodiment, the term "a therapeutically effective amount" refers to the amount of the compound of the present invention that, when administered to a subject, is effective to (1) at least partially alleviating, inhibiting, preventing and/or ameliorating a condition, or a disorder or a disease (i) mediated by androgen receptor, or (ii) associated with androgen receptor activity, or (iii) characterized by activity (normal or abnormal) of androgen receptor; or (2) modulating the activity of androgen receptor; or (3) modulating the expression of androgen receptor. In another non-limiting embodiment, the term "a therapeutically effective amount" refers to the amount of the compound of the present invention that, when administered to a cell, or a tissue, or a non-cellular biological material, or a medium, is effective to at least partially modulate the activity of androgen receptor; or at least partially modulate the expression of androgen receptor. The meaning of the term "a therapeutically effective amount" as illustrated in the above embodiment for the androgen receptor also applies by the same means to any other relevant proteins/peptides/enzymes, such as sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), or the putative testosterone-binding G-protein coupled receptor (GPRC6A), and the like.

As used herein, the term "subject" refers to an animal. Typically the animal is a mammal. A subject also refers to for example, primates (e.g., humans, male or female), cows, sheep, goats, horses, dogs, cats, rabbits, rats, mice, fish, birds and the like. In certain embodiments, the subject is a primate. In yet other embodiments, the subject is a human.

As used herein, the term "inhibit", "inhibition" or "inhibiting" refers to the reduction or suppression of a given condition, symptom, or disorder, or disease, or a significant decrease in the baseline activity of a biological activity or process.

As used herein, the term "treat", "treating" or "treatment" of any disease or disorder refers in one embodiment, to ameliorating the disease or disorder (i.e., slowing or arresting or reducing the development of the disease or at least one of the clinical symptoms thereof). In another embodiment "treat", "treating" or "treatment" refers to alleviating or

ameliorating at least one physical parameter including those which may not be discernible by the patient. In yet another embodiment, "treat", "treating" or "treatment" refers to modulating the disease or disorder, either physically, (e.g., stabilization of a discernible symptom), physiologically, (e.g., stabilization of a physical parameter), or  
5 both. In yet another embodiment, "treat", "treating" or "treatment" refers to preventing or delaying the onset or development or progression of the disease or disorder.

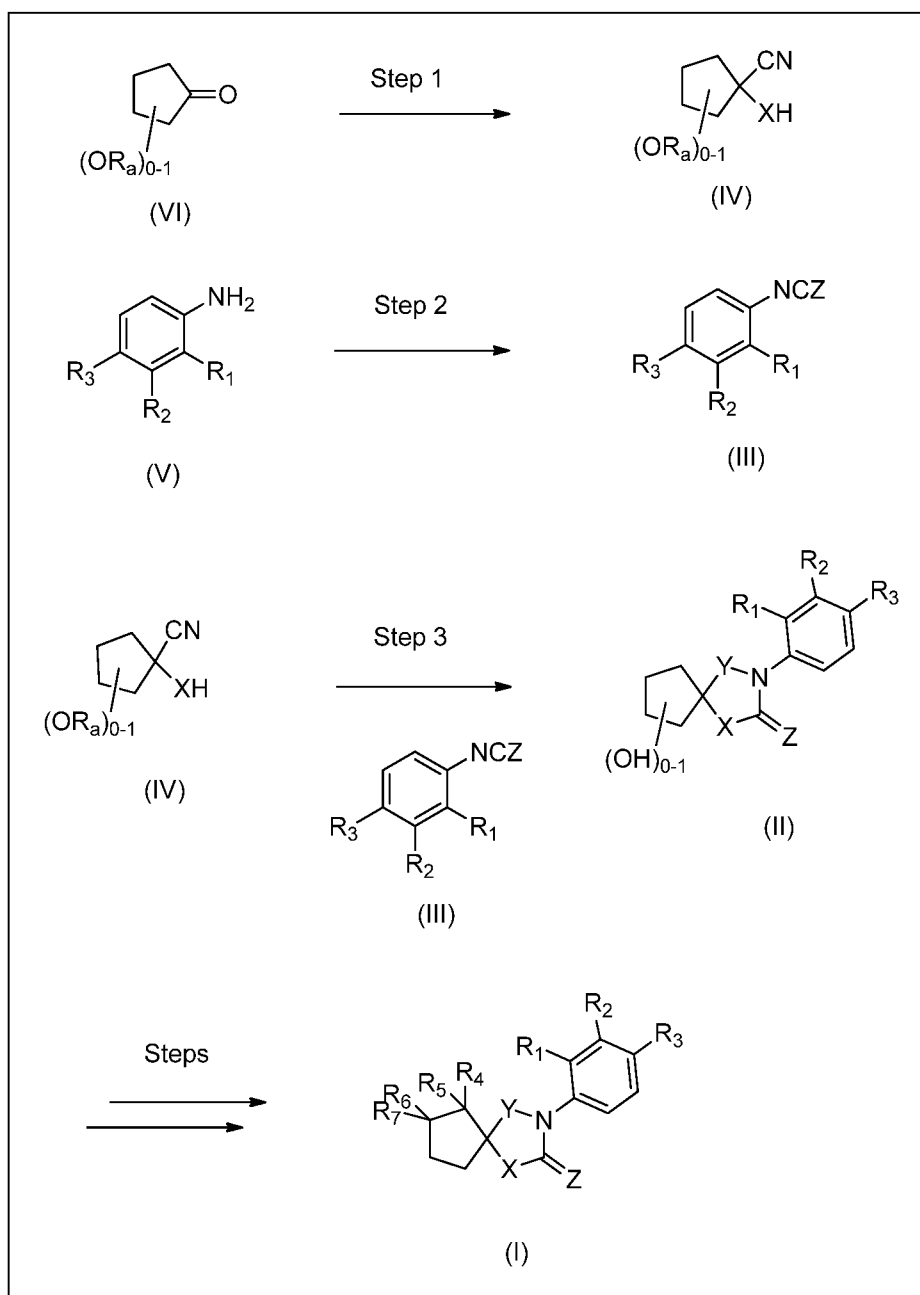
As used herein, a subject is "in need of" a treatment if such subject would benefit biologically, medically or in quality of life from such treatment.

10

As used herein, the term "a," "an," "the" and similar terms used in the context of the present invention (especially in the context of the claims) are to be construed to cover both the singular and plural unless otherwise indicated herein or clearly contradicted by the context.

15 All methods described herein can be performed in any suitable order unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context. The use of any and all examples, or exemplary language (e.g. "such as") provided herein is intended merely to better illuminate the invention and does not pose a limitation on the scope of the invention otherwise claimed.

20 Typically, a compound of formula (I) can be prepared according to the schemes provided *infra*.



Scheme 1

The process steps are described in more detail below:

- Step 1:** A compound of formula (IV) in which  $R_a$  represents a protecting group and X is as defined under formula (I) may be obtained by reaction of compound of formula (VI) in which  $R_a$  represents a protecting group, with a cyanating agent, e.g. trimethylsilylcyanide, optionally with a suitable amine e.g. methylamine, in a suitable solvent, e.g.



tetrahydrofuran or DCM, optionally in the presence of a base, e.g. sodium sulphate. In the case where X is O, deprotection using suitable deprotecting agent may be used.

**Step 2:** A compound of formula (III) in which Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are as defined under formula (I) may be obtained by reaction of a compound of formula (V) with phosgene or thiophosgene in the presence of a suitable base, e.g. sodium hydrogen carbonate and in a suitable solvent, e.g. dichloromethane.

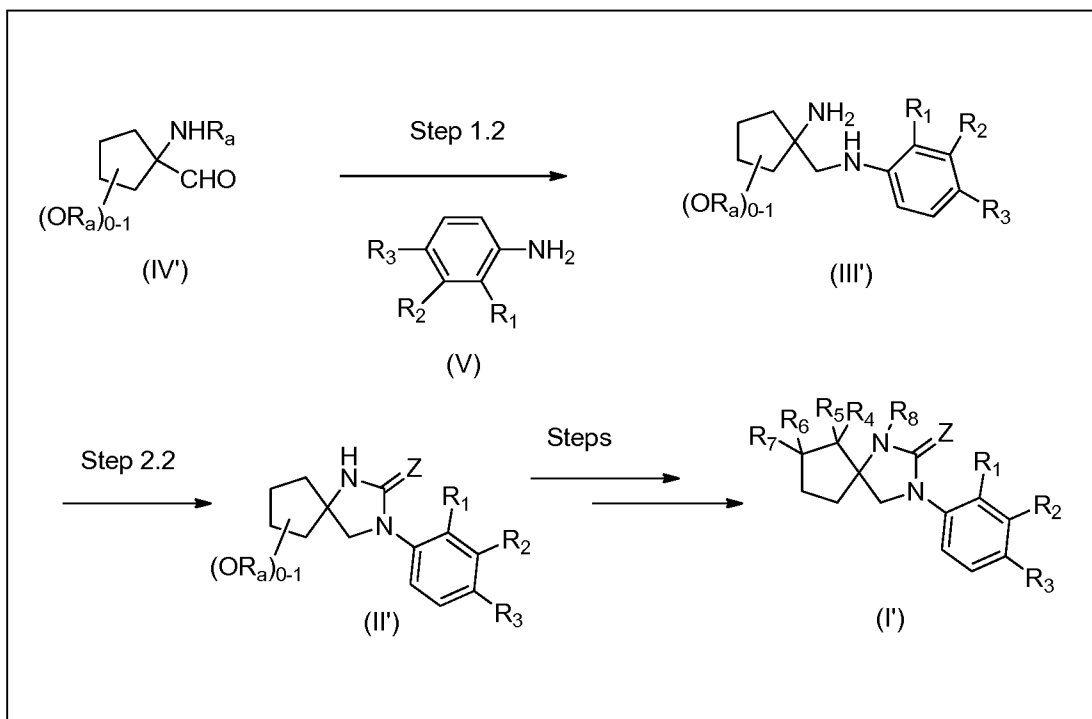
**Step 3:** A compound of formula (II) in which R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, X, Y and Z are as defined under formula (I) may be obtained by treating a mixture of a compound of formula (IV) and a compound of formula (III) in a suitable solvent, e.g. dichloromethane, with a suitable base, e.g. triethylamine, to give, after reduction under pressure, a residue which is then heated in a suitable solvent, e.g. methanol, in the presence of a suitable acid, e.g. hydrochloric acid.

15

Compounds of formula (I) may be obtained from compounds of formula (II) prepared as described in Scheme 1 by further reduction, oxidation and/or other functionalisation of resulting compounds and/or by cleavage of any protecting group(s) optionally introduced.

20 Compounds of formula (I-1) wherein A is a 4-membered ring can be obtained in an analogous manner to that described in Scheme 1 wherein the starting compound (VI) is replaced by a 4-membered ring analogue, e.g. cyclobutanone (optionally substituted).

Typically, a compound of formula (I') can be prepared according to scheme 2 provided  
25 *infra*.



Scheme 2

The process steps are described in more detail below:

**Step 1.2:** A compound of formula (III') in which  $R_a$  represents a protecting group and  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$  are as defined under formula (I) may be obtained by reacting a compound of formula (IV') in which  $R_a$  represents a protecting group with a compound of formula (V) in which  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$  are as defined under formula (I) in the presence of a reducing agent, e.g. sodium cyanoborohydride, in a suitable solvent, e.g. methanol and in the presence of a suitable acid, e.g. acetic acid, followed by deprotection using a suitable deprotecting agent, e.g. tetrabutylammoniumfluoride (TBAF) or trifluoroacetic acid (TFA), in a suitable solvent e.g. tetrahydrofuran (THF) or dichloromethane (DCM).

**Step 2.2:** A compound of formula (II') in which  $R_a$  represents a protecting group and  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$  and  $Z$  are as defined under formula (I) may be obtained by reaction of a compound of formula (III') with phosgene or thiophosgene in the presence of a suitable base, e.g. N,N diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) in a suitable solvent, e.g. tetrahydrofuran (THF).

Compounds of formula (I') in which R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and Z are as defined under formula (I) may be obtained from compounds of formula (II') prepared as described in Scheme 2 by further reduction, oxidation and/or other functionalisation of resulting compounds and/or by cleavage of any protecting group(s) optionally introduced.

5

In a further aspect, the invention relates to a process for the preparation of a compound of formula (I), in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable form, comprising the steps of:

- a) coupling a compound of formula (IV) with a compound of formula (III) to form a spirocycle of formula (II);
- b) the optional reduction, oxidation and/or other functionalization of the resulting compound of formula (II);
- c) the cleavage of any protecting group(s) optionally present;
- d) the recovery of the so obtainable compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form.

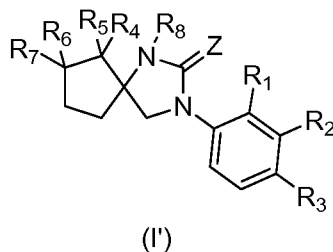
The invention further includes any variant of the present processes, in which an intermediate product obtainable at any stage thereof is used as starting material and the remaining steps are carried out, or in which the starting materials are formed *in situ* under the reaction conditions, or in which the reaction components are used in the form of their salts or optically pure material.

Compounds of the invention and intermediates can also be converted into each other according to methods generally known to those skilled in the art.

25

In another aspect, the invention relates to a compound of formula (I') in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

42



wherein Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> are as defined herein with respect to a compound of formula (I).

- 5 In another aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical composition can be formulated for particular routes of administration such as oral administration, parenteral administration, and rectal administration, etc. In addition, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention
- 10 can be made up in a solid form (including without limitation capsules, tablets, pills, granules, powders or suppositories), or in a liquid form (including without limitation solutions, suspensions or emulsions). The pharmaceutical compositions can be subjected to conventional pharmaceutical operations such as sterilization and/or can contain conventional inert diluents, lubricating agents, or buffering agents, as well as
- 15 adjuvants, such as preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers and buffers, etc.

Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions are tablets or gelatin capsules comprising the active ingredient together with

- a) diluents, *e.g.*, lactose, dextrose, sucrose, mannitol, sorbitol, cellulose and/or glycine;
- 20 b) lubricants, *e.g.*, silica, talcum, stearic acid, its magnesium or calcium salt and/or polyethyleneglycol; for tablets also
- c) binders, *e.g.*, magnesium aluminum silicate, starch paste, gelatin, tragacanth, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone; if desired
- 25 d) disintegrants, *e.g.*, starches, agar, alginic acid or its sodium salt, or effervescent mixtures; and/or

e) absorbents, colorants, flavors and sweeteners.

Tablets may be either film coated or enteric coated according to methods known in the art.

5 Suitable compositions for oral administration include an effective amount of a compound of the invention in the form of tablets, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible  
10 powders or granules, emulsion, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs. Compositions intended for oral use are prepared according to any method known in the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions can contain one or  
15 more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets may contain the active ingredient in admixture with nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients are, for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate,  
20 sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example, starch, gelatin or acacia; and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets are uncoated or coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a  
25 sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate can be employed. Formulations for oral use can be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium,  
for example, peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Certain injectable compositions are aqueous isotonic solutions or suspensions, and suppositories are advantageously prepared from fatty emulsions or suspensions. Said compositions may be sterilized and/or contain adjuvants, such as preserving, stabilizing,  
30 wetting or emulsifying agents, solution promoters, salts for regulating the osmotic pressure and/or buffers. In addition, they may also contain other therapeutically valuable substances. Said compositions are prepared according to conventional mixing,

granulating or coating methods, respectively, and contain about 0.1-75%, or contain about 1-50%, of the active ingredient.

Suitable compositions for transdermal application include an effective amount of a  
5 compound of the invention with or without a suitable permeation enhancer (including  
without limitation volatile or nonvolatile solvents) that improves the diffusion and solubility  
of the compound in the skin, other functional and non functional excipients (including  
without limiting, humectants, stabilizers, oils, surfactants, polymers, preservatives,  
antioxidants, moisturizers, emollients, solubilizers, penetration enhancers, skin  
10 protectants) and carriers suitable for transdermal delivery. The transdermal  
pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be made up in a semi-solid  
form (including without limitation gel, creams, ointments), solutions (including  
combination of several volatile and non volatile solvents and other pharmaceutical  
excipients) or solid (including without limitation reservoir patches, matrix patches,  
15 "patchless" formulations) comprising a backing member, a reservoir containing the  
compound optionally with carriers, optionally a rate controlling barrier to deliver the  
compound of the skin of the host at a controlled and predetermined rate over a  
prolonged period of time, and means to secure the device to the skin.

Moreover, administration through the skin by means of devices with or without the help of  
20 energy (including without limitation microneedle, iontophoresis, sonophoresis, thermal  
ablation) can be envisaged for delivery of the compound.

Suitable compositions for topical application, e.g., to the skin and eyes, include aqueous  
solutions, suspensions, ointments, creams, gels or sprayable formulations, e.g., for  
delivery by aerosol or the like. Such topical delivery systems will in particular be  
25 appropriate for dermal application, e.g., for the treatment of skin cancer, e.g., for  
prophylactic use in sun creams, lotions, sprays and the like. They are thus particularly  
suited for use in topical, including cosmetic, formulations well-known in the art. Such may  
contain solubilizers, stabilizers, tonicity enhancing agents, buffers and preservatives.

30 As used herein a topical application may also pertain to an inhalation or to an intranasal  
application. They may be conveniently delivered in the form of a dry powder (either  
alone, as a mixture, for example a dry blend with lactose, or a mixed component particle,

for example with phospholipids) from a dry powder inhaler or an aerosol spray presentation from a pressurised container, pump, spray, atomizer or nebuliser, with or without the use of a suitable propellant.

- 5 Dosage forms for the topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include powders, sprays, ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, solutions, patches and inhalants. The active compound may be mixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and with any preservatives, buffers, or propellants that may be desirable.
- 10 The ointments, pastes, creams and gels may contain, in addition to an active compound of this invention, excipients, such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof.
- 15 Powders and sprays can contain, in addition to a compound of this invention, excipients such as lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Sprays can additionally contain customary propellants, such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons and volatile unsubstituted hydrocarbons, such as butane and propane.
- 20
- Transdermal patches have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound of the present invention to the body. Such dosage forms can be made by dissolving or dispersing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate of such flux
- 25 can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or dispersing the active compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

Ophthalmic formulations, eye ointments, powders, solutions and the like, are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention.

- 30 The present invention further provides anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprising the compounds of the present invention as active ingredients, since water may facilitate the degradation of certain compounds.

- Anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can be prepared using anhydrous or low moisture containing ingredients and low moisture or low humidity conditions. An anhydrous pharmaceutical composition may be prepared and stored such that its anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, anhydrous
- 5 compositions are packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastics, unit dose containers (e. g., vials), blister packs, and strip packs.
- 10 The invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that comprise one or more agents that reduce the rate by which the compound of the present invention as an active ingredient will decompose. Such agents, which are referred to herein as "stabilizers," include, but are not limited to, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, pH buffers, or salt buffers, etc.
- 15 The compounds of the invention in free form or in salt form, exhibit valuable pharmacological properties, e.g. androgen receptor modulating properties, for example as indicated in *in vitro* tests as provided in the next sections and are therefore indicated for therapy or for use as research chemicals, e.g. tool compounds.
- 20 Compounds of the invention may be useful in the treatment or prevention of an indication selected from: muscular atrophy; lipodistrophy; long-term critical illness; sarcopenia; frailty or age-related functional decline; reduced muscle strength and function; reduced bone density or growth such as osteoporosis and osteopenia; the catabolic side effects of glucocorticoids; chronic fatigue syndrome; chronic myalgia; bone fracture; acute
- 25 fatigue syndrome; muscle loss following elective surgery; cachexia; chronic catabolic state; eating disorders; side effects of chemotherapy; wasting secondary to fractures; wasting in connection with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), chronic liver disease, AIDS, weightlessness, cancer cachexia, burn and trauma recovery, chronic catabolic state such as coma, eating disorders such as anorexia and chemotherapy;
- 30 depression; nervousness; irritability; stress; growth retardation; reduced cognitive function; male contraception; hypogonadism; Syndrome X; diabetic complications or obesity.



In particular, compounds of the invention may be useful in the treatment or prevention of muscle wasting diseases, osteoporosis, sarcopenia, frailty, and cachexia such as AIDS cachexia, cancer cachexia, COPD cachexia.

5 Thus, as a further embodiment, the present invention provides the use of a compound of formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form in therapy. In a further embodiment, the therapy is selected from a disease which may be treated by modulation of androgen receptor. In another embodiment, the disease is selected from the afore-mentioned list, suitably  
10 muscle wasting diseases, osteoporosis, sarcopenia, frailty, and cachexia, more suitably cancer cachexia and sarcopenia.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of treating a disease which is treated by modulation of androgen receptor comprising administration of a  
15 therapeutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (I), (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ih), (Ii) and (Ij) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form.

In a further embodiment, the disease is selected from the afore-mentioned list, suitably muscle wasting diseases, osteoporosis, sarcopenia, frailty, and cachexia, more suitably  
20 cancer cachexia and sarcopenia.

The pharmaceutical composition or combination of the present invention can be in unit dosage of about 1-1000 mg of active ingredient(s) for a subject of about 50-70 kg, or about 1-500 mg or about 1-250 mg or about 1-150 mg or about 0.5-100 mg, or about 1-  
25 50 mg of active ingredients. The therapeutically effective dosage of a compound, the pharmaceutical composition, or the combinations thereof, is dependent on the species of the subject, the body weight, age and individual condition, the disorder or disease or the severity thereof being treated. A physician, clinician or veterinarian of ordinary skill can readily determine the effective amount of each of the active ingredients necessary to  
30 prevent, treat or inhibit the progress of the disorder or disease.

- The above-cited dosage properties are demonstrable *in vitro* and *in vivo* tests using advantageously mammals, e.g., mice, rats, dogs, monkeys or isolated organs, tissues and preparations thereof. The compounds of the present invention can be applied *in vitro* in the form of solutions, e.g., aqueous solutions, and *in vivo* either enterally, 5 parenterally, advantageously intravenously, e.g., as a suspension or in aqueous solution. The dosage *in vitro* may range between about  $10^{-3}$  molar and  $10^{-9}$  molar concentrations. A therapeutically effective amount *in vivo* may range depending on the route of administration, between about 0.1-500 mg/kg, or between about 1-100 mg/kg.
- 10 The activity of a compound according to the present invention can be assessed by the following *in vitro* method. A method such as a modified Hershberger assay may be used to assess the activity of a compound of the invention *in vivo*.

#### **Test 1: In vitro assay**

- 15 A suitable assay to determine the ability of a ligand to transcriptionally activate androgen receptor (AR) is carried out using mouse myoblastic C2C12 cells. The assay involves transfecting C2C12 cells with a plasmid containing full-length AR along with an AR response element linked to luciferase (2XIDR17). The luminescence read-out at the end of the assay is measured using Victor 3 and is a direct measure of the transcriptional 20 activity. The assay has been validated using the reference compound, BMS-564929, for which  $EC_{50}$  values have been reported in a similar set-up.

- Preferred compounds of the invention have an  $EC_{50}$  value in the above-mentioned assay of less than 1  $\mu$ M. More preferred compounds of the invention have an  $EC_{50}$  25 value in the above-mentioned assay of less than 100nM. Even more preferred compounds of the invention have an  $EC_{50}$  value in the above-mentioned assay of less than 50nM. Most preferred compounds of the invention have an  $EC_{50}$  value in the above-mentioned assay of less than 15nM.

- 30 The compound of the present invention may be administered either simultaneously with, or before or after, one or more other therapeutic agent. The compound of the present

invention may be administered separately, by the same or different route of administration, or together in the same pharmaceutical composition as the other agents.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a product comprising a compound of formula (I) and at least one other therapeutic agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in therapy. In one embodiment, the therapy is the treatment of a disease or condition mediated by androgen receptor modulation. Products provided as a combined preparation include a composition comprising the compound of formula (I) and the other therapeutic agent(s) together in the same pharmaceutical composition, or the compound of formula (I) and the other therapeutic agent(s) in separate form, e.g. in the form of a kit.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) and another therapeutic agent(s). Optionally, the pharmaceutical composition may comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, as described above.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising two or more separate pharmaceutical compositions, at least one of which contains a compound of formula (I). In one embodiment, the kit comprises means for separately retaining said compositions, such as a container, divided bottle, or divided foil packet. An example of such a kit is a blister pack, as typically used for the packaging of tablets, capsules and the like.

The kit of the invention may be used for administering different dosage forms, for example, oral and parenteral, for administering the separate compositions at different dosage intervals, or for titrating the separate compositions against one another. To assist compliance, the kit of the invention typically comprises directions for administration.

In the combination therapies of the invention, the compound of the invention and the other therapeutic agent may be manufactured and/or formulated by the same or different manufacturers. Moreover, the compound of the invention and the other therapeutic may

be brought together into a combination therapy: (i) prior to release of the combination product to physicians (e.g. in the case of a kit comprising the compound of the invention and the other therapeutic agent); (ii) by the physician themselves (or under the guidance of the physician) shortly before administration; (iii) in the patient themselves, e.g. during  
5 sequential administration of the compound of the invention and the other therapeutic agent.

Accordingly, the invention provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for treating a disease or condition mediated by androgen receptor modulation, wherein the  
10 medicament is prepared for administration with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides the use of another therapeutic agent for treating a disease or condition mediated by androgen receptor modulation, wherein the medicament is administered with a compound of formula (I).

15 The invention also provides a compound of formula (I) for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by androgen receptor modulation, wherein the compound of formula (I) is prepared for administration with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides another therapeutic agent for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by androgen receptor modulation, wherein the other therapeutic  
20 agent is prepared for administration with a compound of formula (I). The invention also provides a compound of formula (I) for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by androgen receptor modulation, wherein the compound of formula (I) is administered with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides another therapeutic agent for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by  
25 androgen receptor modulation, wherein the other therapeutic agent is administered with a compound of formula (I).

The invention also provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for treating a disease or condition mediated by androgen receptor modulation, wherein the patient has previously  
30 (e.g. within 24 hours) been treated with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides the use of another therapeutic agent for treating a disease or condition

mediated by androgen receptor modulation, wherein the patient has previously (*e.g.* within 24 hours) been treated with a compound of formula (I).

The following examples are intended to illustrate the invention and are not to be construed as being limitations thereon. Temperatures are given in degrees Celsius. If not mentioned otherwise, all evaporations are performed under reduced pressure, typically between about 15 mm Hg and 100 mm Hg (= 20-133 mbar). The structure of final products, intermediates and starting materials is confirmed by standard analytical methods, *e.g.*, microanalysis and spectroscopic characteristics, *e.g.*, MS, IR, NMR.

10 Abbreviations used are those conventional in the art.

All starting materials, building blocks, reagents, acids, bases, dehydrating agents, solvents, and catalysts utilized to synthesis the compounds of the present invention are either commercially available or can be produced by organic synthesis methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art (Houben-Weyl 4th Ed. 1952, Methods of Organic Synthesis, Thieme, Volume 21). Further, the compounds of the present invention can be produced by organic synthesis methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art as shown in the following examples.

## 20 **Examples**

### **Abbreviations:**

Ac <sub>2</sub> O	acetic anhydride
AcOH	acetic acid
25 AIBN	azobisisobutyronitrile
Boc <sub>2</sub> O	di- <i>tert</i> -butyl dicarbonate
cm	centimeters
COCl <sub>2</sub>	phosgene

	CuI	copper iodide
	d	doublet
	dd	doublet of doublets
	DAST	diethylaminosulfurtrifluoride
5	DCM	dichloromethane
	DEA	diethylamine
	DIAD	diisopropyl azodicarboxylate
	DIBAL	diisobutylaluminium hydride
	DIPEA	N,N-diisopropylethylamine
10	DMAP	4-Di(methylamino)pyridine
	DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
	DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
	ee	enantiomeric excess
	ES	electron-spray
15	EtOAc	ethyl acetate
	EtOH	ethanol
	g	grams
	h	hour(s)
	HCl	hydrochloric acid
20	HPLC	high pressure liquid chromatography
	IPA	isopropyl alcohol
	IR	infrared spectroscopy
	LCMS	liquid chromatography and mass spectrometry
	1M	one molar

	MeI	methyl iodide
	MeOH	methanol
	MHz	megahertz
	MOM	methoxymethyl
5	MS	mass spectrometry
	m	multiplet
	mbar	millibar
	min	minutes
	mL	milliliter(s)
10	mmol	millimole
	MP	melting point
	m/z	mass to charge ratio
	N	mol/L
	NaH	sodium hydride
15	NaHCO <sub>3</sub>	sodium bicarbonate
	Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	sodium sulfate
	NBS	N-bromosuccinimide
	nm	nanometer
	nM	nanomolar
20	NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
	PCC	pyridinium chlorochromate
	PPh <sub>3</sub>	triphenylphosphine
	ppm	parts per million
	PPTS	pyrididium p-toluenesulfonate

	rt	room temperature
	RT	retention time
	s	singlet
	sat	saturated
5	t	triplet
	TBAF	tetrabutyl ammoniumfluoride
	TBS	<i>t</i> -butyl dimethylsilyl
	TBDMS-Cl	<i>t</i> -butyl dimethylsilyl chloride
	TEA	triethylamine
10	TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
	THF	tetrahydrofuran
	TLC	thin layer chromatography
	µm	micrometers
	wt	weight

15

**Instruments used:**

NMR-400MHz: Varian, Mercury

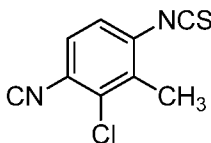
NMR-500MHz: Varian, Unity INOVA

ES-MS: Applied Biosystems, API-3000

20 FT-IR: Shimadzu, IR Prestige 21

**Building block A1: 2-chloro-4-isothiocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile**



**A1**

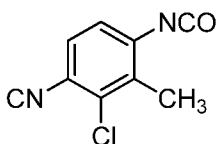
**2-chloro-4-isothiocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (A1):** Thiophosgene (4.6 mL, 0.06 moles) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 4-amino-2-chloro-3-methylbenzonitrile (5.0 g, 0.03 moles) in dichloromethane (50 mL) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (5.04 g, 0.06 moles) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 16 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered through celite. Filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) to provide the title compound.

10 Wt of the product: 4.5 g (72%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.91 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 208.9 (M + 1).

15 **Building block A2: 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile**

**A2**

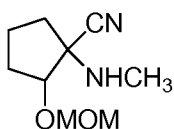
**2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (A2):** Phosgene (20%) in toluene (20.3 mL, 0.039 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of compound 4-amino-2-chloro-3-methylbenzonitrile (3.3 g, 0.02 moles) in dichloromethane (70 mL) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (3.3 g, 0.039 moles) at 0°C. Then reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature and continued for 16 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was filtered by celite pad to remove sodium

hydrogen carbonate. Filtrate was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was used in the next step without further purification.

5 Wt of the crude product: 3.0 g (78%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.49 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 7.12 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H); MS (ES):  $m/z$  190.9 (M - 1).

**Building block B1: 2-(methoxymethoxy)-1-(methylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B1**

10

a) cyclopentane-1,2-diol

To a stirred solution of cyclopentene (10 g, 0.147 moles) in acetone (100 mL) was added 50% aqueous 4-methyl morpholine-N-oxide (40 mL, 0.147 moles) followed by the addition of 2% osmium tetroxide in toluene at 0°C and the reaction mixture was stirred  
15 for 16 h at room temperature. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC) the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous sodium meta-bisulphate and extracted with chloroform (3 x 300 mL). Chloroform layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was used in the next step without further purification.

20 Wt of the crude product: 14 g (93%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  4.06 (dd,  $J_1 = 3.9\text{ Hz}$  &  $J_2 = 8.3\text{ Hz}$ ; 2H), 2.22 – 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.92 – 1.80 (m, 3H), 1.71 – 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.57 – 1.49 (m, 1H).

b) 2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentanol

To a solution of cyclopentane-1,2-diol (14 g, 0.137 moles) in dichloromethane (140 mL) was added N-ethyldiisopropyl amine (36 mL, 0.206 moles) followed by the slow addition of chloromethylmethyl ether (10.42 mL, 0.137 moles) at 0°C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. Once the starting material disappeared  
5 (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 8 g (40%)

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.71 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 2H), 4.09 – 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.95 – 3.91 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 2.53 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 1.90 – 1.65 (m, 5H), 1.55 – 1.47 (m, 1H).

c) 2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentanone

To a solution of 2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentanol (8 g, 0.055 moles) in acetone (80 mL)  
15 at 0°C was added freshly prepared Jones' reagent (40 mL) drop wise. Then the reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 6 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was used in  
20 the next step without further purification.

Wt of the crude product: 5 g (63%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.74 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.06 – 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 2.40-2.15 (m, 3H), 2.08-2.03 (m, 1H), 1.86 – 1.75 (m, 2H).

25 d) 2-(methoxymethoxy)-1-(methylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B1):

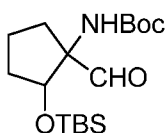
Trimethylsilylcyanide (4.2 mL, 0.034 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of compound 2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentanone (4.0 g, 0.028 moles) in dry tetrahydrofuran (40 mL), 2M methylamine solution in tetrahydrofuran (14.0 mL, 0.028 moles) and sodium sulphate (19.9 g, 0.14 moles) at 0°C. Then the reaction mixture was  
30 allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 4 h. Once the starting material

disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered to remove sodium sulphate. Filtrate was diluted with ethyl acetate. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was used in the next step without further purification.

5 Wt of the crude product: 3.9 g (76%)

MS (ES):  $m/z$  185.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

**Building block B2: tert-butyl (2-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyloxy)-1-formylcyclopentyl)carbamate**



**B2**

10

**a) 2-(benzyloxy)cyclopentanol**

To a suspension of NaH (0.392 g, 0.009 moles) in dry THF (10 mL) was added diol (as obtained in the procedure described for building block B1, step a) in THF (1 g, 9 mmol) at 0 °C and stirred for 10 minutes. Then the solution of benzyl bromide in THF (1.0 ml, 8 mmol) was added followed by tetra butyl ammonium iodide at 0 °C and stirred at ambient temperature for 24h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was quenched with ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate. Organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 7% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

15  
20

Wt of the product: 1.2 g (63%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.37-7.23 (m, 5H), 4.59 (d,  $J = 11.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.47(d,  $J = 12.2$  Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.00-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.66 – 3.62 (m, 1H), 1.75 – 1.40 (m, 6H).

25

b) 2-(benzyloxy)cyclopentanone

To a solution of 2-(benzyloxy)cyclopentanol (3.9 g, 0.020 moles) in acetone (60 mL) at 0 °C was added freshly prepared Jones' reagent (12 mL) drop wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC),  
5 reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 1.9 g (49%)

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.37-7.28 (m, 5H), 4.69 (d, *J* = 12.2 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.94-3.89 (m, 1H), 2.26 – 2.14 (m, 3H), 1.98 - 1.66 (m, 3H).

c) 6-(benzyloxy)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione

To a stirred solution of (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (51.71 g, 0.342 moles) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (7.31 g, 0.136  
15 moles) in water (250 mL), 2-(benzyloxy)cyclopentanone (6.5 g, 0.034 moles) in ethanol (250 ml) was added and stirred at room temperature for 15 min. Then NaCN (8.38 g, 0.171 moles) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 48h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated ferrous sulphate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL).  
20 Ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine solution and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 5% MeOH in DCM) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 5.4 g (60%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 10.63 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.35 – 7.26 (m, 5H), 4.49 –  
25 4.38 (m, 2H), 3.96 – 3.92 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.94 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.56 (m, 4H).

MS (ES): *m/z* 259 [M-1].

d) 2-(benzyloxy)-1-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclopentanecarboxylic acid

To 6-(benzyloxy)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione (5.4 g, 0.020 moles) in sealed tube, 3N NaOH solution (180 mL) was added and stirred at 100 °C for 19h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture pH was adjusted to 6-7 with concentrated HCl and solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The orange color residue was extracted with hot methanol twice and methanol was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol (220 mL), and Et<sub>3</sub>N (45 mL) was added followed by (Boc)<sub>2</sub>O (10.06 mL, 0.045 moles) and reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 4% MeOH in DCM) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 5.2 g (75%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.37-7.29 (m, 5H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 2.35-2.26(m, 2H), 2.10-1.92 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

15 e) methyl 2-(benzyloxy)-1-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclopentanecarboxylate

To a stirred solution of 2-(benzyloxy)-1-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclopentanecarboxylic acid (5.2 g, 15.5 mmol) in ether (100 mL) was added (100 mL) of diazomethane (prepared from 8 g of nitrosomethylurea) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to get the crude product. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 1% MeOH in DCM) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 3.6 g (66%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.36-7.28 (m, 5H), 5.52 (s, 1H), 4.57-4.46 (m, 2H), 4.06-4.05 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.38 (m, 2H), 2.05-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.56 (s, 9H).

f) methyl 1-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-hydroxycyclopentanecarboxylate

To a stirred solution of methyl 2-(benzyloxy)-1-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)cyclopentanecarboxylate (3.6 g, 10 mmol) in MeOH (45 mL) was

added 10% Pd/C (3.6 g) and stirred for 3h at room temperature under hydrogen atmosphere. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the residue was filtered off from the reaction mixture through a celite bed and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was used in the next step without further purification.

Wt of the product: 2.19 g (82%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  5.38 (s, 1H), 4.3 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.60 (m, 3H), 1.58 (s, 9H).

10 g) methyl 1-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclopentane-carboxylate

To a stirred solution of methyl 1-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-hydroxycyclopentanecarboxylate (2.19 g, 8 mmol) in dry DMF (40 mL) was added imidazole (1.72 g, 25 mmol) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 15 minutes followed by TBS-Cl addition at 0 °C, then the reaction mixture was slowly allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 24h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), water was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, brine solution, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of the residue by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 2.70 g (85%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  5.43 (s, 1H), 4.22 (s, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 2H), 1.98-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 0.88 (s, 9H), 0.014 (s, 6H).

25 h) *tert*-butyl (2-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1-formylcyclopentyl)carbamate (B2)

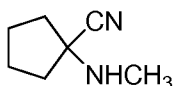
To a stirred solution of methyl 1-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclopentane-carboxylate (2.7 g, 7.2 mmol) in DCM (60 mL) was added DIBAL in toluene (14.47 mL, 14.4 mmol) at -78 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with sodium potassium tartarate solution and extracted with ethyl

acetate (3 x 100 mL). Ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine solution and dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 7% ethyl acetate in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 1.4 g (56%)

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.60 (s, 1H), 5.56 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 2.24-1.60(m, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.05 (s, 6H).

**Building block B3: 1-(methylamino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile**

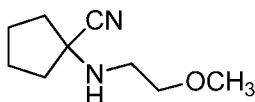


**B3**

- 10 The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure to building block B1, step d, starting from cyclopentanone.

Wt of the crude product: 1.5 g (100%).

**Building block B4: 1-((2-methoxyethyl) amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B4**

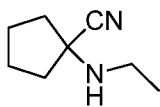
15

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure to building block B1, step d, starting from cyclopentanone.

Wt of the crude product: 0.9 g (90%).

- 20 **Building block B5: 1-(ethylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



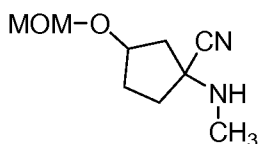
**B5**

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure to building block B1, step d, starting from cyclopentanone.

Wt of the crude product: 0.8 g (97%).

5

**Building block B6: 3-(methoxymethoxy)-1-(methylamino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile**

**B6**

**a) 3-(methoxymethoxy) cyclopentanol**

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure to building block B1, step b.

Wt of the product: 2.0 g (56%)

**b) 3-(methoxymethoxy) cyclopentanone**

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure to building block B1, step c.

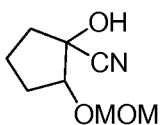
Wt of the crude product: 1.5 g (76%).

**c) 3-(methoxymethoxy)-1-(methylamino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B6)**

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure to building block B1, step d.

Wt of the crude product: 1.0 g (52%)

5 **Building block B7: 1-hydroxy-2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B7**

a) 2-(methoxymethoxy)-1-((trimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclopentanecarbonitrile

Trimethylsilyl cyanide (1.3 mL, 10.4 mmol) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of 2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentanol (1.0 g, 6.94 mmol) (obtained as described in building block B1, step c) in dry dichloromethane (20 mL), N-methylmorpholine N-oxide (0.244 g, 2.08 mmol) at room temperature and continued for 12h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 5% EtOAc in hexane) to provide the title compound.

Weight of the product: 0.83 g (50 %)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.81-4.67 (m, 2H), 4.12-4.02 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.36 (m, 3H), 2.17-2.0 (m, 3H), 1.80-1.66 (m, 3H), 0.25 (s, 9 H).

20 b) 1-hydroxy-2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentanecarbonitrile

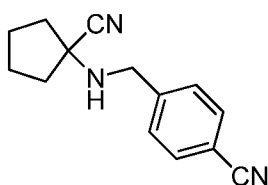
To a stirred mixture of 2-(methoxymethoxy)-1-((trimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (0.83 g, 3.41 mmol) in ethylacetate (10 mL), 2N HCl (3.5 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C and stirring was continued for 3.5h at room temperature. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was diluted with ethylacetate, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed

with brine solution, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was directly used for the next step.

Weight of the product: 0.33 g (57 %)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  4.75-4.70 (m, 2H), 4.24-4.20 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 1.98-1.80 (m, 3H), 1.79-1.66 (m, 3H).

**Building block B8: 4-(((1-cyanocyclopentyl)amino)methyl)benzonitrile**



**B8**

**a) 4-(azidomethyl) benzonitrile**

10 Sodium azide (2.5 g, 0.04 moles) was added portionwise to a stirred mixture of 4-cyano benzylbromide (5.0 g, 0.03 moles) in DMSO (50 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with cold water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 mL). Organic layer was washed with water, brine solution,  
15 dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Crude compound was obtained as pale yellow liquid (3.88 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

**b) 4-(aminomethyl) benzonitrile**

Triphenyl phosphine (2.25 g, 0.009 moles) was added portion wise to a stirred mixture of  
20 4-(azidomethyl) benzonitrile as obtained in step a) (0.88 g, 0.006 moles) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with cold water and the residue was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, brine solution,  
25 dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column

chromatography (silica gel, 4 % MeOH in chloroform) provided the title compound as pale yellow colored gummy compound (0.43 g, 56%).

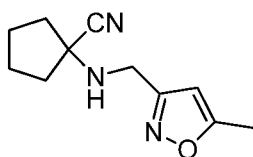
$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.63 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 2H), 3.96 (s, 2H);

5 c) 4-(((1-cyanocyclopentyl)amino)methyl)benzonitrile (B8)

The title compound was synthesized using same procedure used for 1-(methylamino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B3) using 4-(aminomethyl) benzonitrile and cyclopentanone as starting materials. The crude product (0.77 g) was obtained as brown liquid which was not further purified.

10

**Building block B9: 1-(((5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B9**

a) 3-(azidomethyl)-5-methylisoxazole

15 The title compound was synthesized using same procedure used for 4-(azidomethyl) benzonitrile (building block B8 step a) using 3-(chloromethyl)-5-methylisoxazole as starting material. The crude compound was obtained as pale yellowish liquid (0.21 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

b) (5-methylisoxazol-3-yl) methanamine

20 The title compound was synthesized using same procedure used for building block B8, step b) using 3-(azidomethyl)-5-methylisoxazole as starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 4% MeOH in dichloromethane) provided the title compound as light brown semi solid (0.125 g, 73%).

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  113.2 ( $M + 1$ );

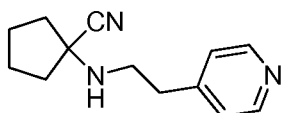
25

c) 1-(((5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B9)

The title compound was synthesized using same procedure used for building block B3 using (5-methylisoxazol-3-yl) methanamine and cyclopentanone as starting material. The crude product was obtained as brown liquid (0.22 g) which was not further purified.

- 5 MS (LC-MS): m/z 206.2 (M + 1).

**Building block B10: 1-((2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B10**

a) 2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethanol

- 10 Sodium borohydride (0.7 g, 0.02 moles) was added portion wise to a stirred mixture of (1.0 g, 0.006 moles) in methanol (10 mL) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at 0°C. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 50 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over
- 15 Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product (0.65 g) as brown liquid which was used in the next step without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 8.45-8.43 (dd, *J*<sub>1</sub> = 8.0 Hz & *J*<sub>2</sub> = 2.4 Hz; 2H), 7.25-7.24 (dd, *J*<sub>1</sub> = 4.4 Hz & *J*<sub>2</sub> = 1.5 Hz; 2H), 4.72-4.69 (t, *J* = 5.1 Hz; 1H), 3.67-3.62 (dt, *J*<sub>1</sub> = 5.4 Hz & *J*<sub>2</sub> = 1.5 Hz; 2H), 2.74-2.71 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz; 2H);

- 20 MS (ES-MS): m/z 124.0 (M + 1);

b) 4-(2-bromoethyl)pyridine

- Aqueous hydrobromic acid (3.5 mL) was added drop wise to 2-(pyridin-4-yl) ethanol at room temperature and it was heated slowly to 120 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred
- 25 for 3 h at 120 °C. Once the starting material consumed (monitored by TLC), reaction

mixture was poured into crushed ice and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 15 mL). Organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product as pale yellow liquid (0.5 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

5

c) 4-(2-azidoethyl)pyridine

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure which was used for the synthesis of building block B8, step a) using 4-(2-bromoethyl)pyridine as the starting material. The crude compound was obtained as brown liquid (0.15 g) and used in the  
10 next step without further purification.

MS (LC-MS): m/z 149.1 (M + 1);

d) 2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethanamine

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure which was used for the  
15 synthesis of building block B8 step b) using 4-(2-azidoethyl)pyridine as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as cream color semi solid (0.07 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

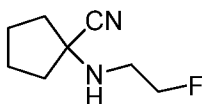
MS (LC-MS): m/z 123.2 (M + 1).

20 e) 1-((2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B10)

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure which was used for the synthesis of building block B3 using 2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethanamine and cyclopentanone as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as brown liquid (0.11 g) which was not further purified.

25 MS (LC-MS): m/z 216.2 (M + 1).

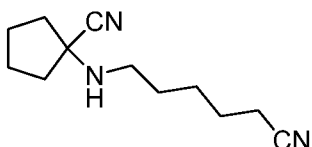
Building block B11: 1-((2-fluoroethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile

**B11**

Zinc chloride (0.035 mg, 0.0003 moles) was added to a stirred mixture of cyclopentanone (0.11 mL, 1 mmol) in acetonitrile, 2-fluoroethanamine hydrochloride (0.25 mg, 3 mmol) and trimethyl silylcyanide (0.31 mL, 3 mmol) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at  
5 room temperature for 2 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with aqueous ammonia and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 25 mL). Organic layer was washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product as pale brown liquid (0.11 g) which was used in the next step without further  
10 purification.

MS (LC-MS): m/z 157.2 (M + 1).

**Building block B12: 1-((5-cyanopentyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**

**B12**

15 a) 6-azidohexanenitrile

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for the synthesis of building block B8 step a) using 6-bromohexanenitrile as the starting material. The crude compound was obtained as colorless liquid (0.7 g) and used in the next step without further purification.

20

b) 6-aminohexanenitrile

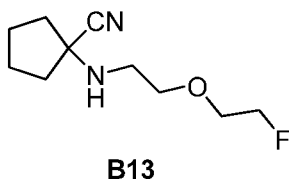
The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for the synthesis of building block B8 step b) using 6-azidohexanenitrile as starting material. Crude product was obtained as cream color semi solid (0.5 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

5

c) 1-((5-cyanopentyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B12)

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for the synthesis of building block B3 using 6-aminohexanenitrile as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as brown liquid which was used in the next step without further purification  
10 (0.98 g).

**Building block B13: 1-((2-(2-fluoroethoxy)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



a) tert-butyl (2-hydroxyethyl) carbamate

15 BOC anhydride (28.0 mL, 0.12 moles) was added to stirred solution of 2-aminoethanol (5.0 g, 0.08 moles) in dichloromethane (50 mL) and triethyl amine (22.7 mL, 0.16 moles) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 mL). The organic layer was  
20 washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as colorless liquid (4.0 g, 30%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 6.66 (s, 1H), 4.56-4.54 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.32 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.94 (q, J = 5.9 Hz; 2H), 1.37 (s, 9H);

25

b) tert-butyl (2-(2-fluoroethoxy) ethyl) carbamate



To a stirred solution of sodium hydride (0.5 g, 0.01 moles) in DMF (10 mL) was added tert-butyl (2-hydroxyethyl) carbamate (1.0 g, 0.006 moles) followed by 1-bromo-2-fluoroethane (0.95 g, 0.007 moles) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at room temperature. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the  
5 reaction mixture was diluted with cold water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as colorless liquid (0.5 g, 39%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 6.78 (s, 1H), 4.57-4.43 (m, 2H), 3.66-3.56 (m, 2H), 3.42-  
10 3.39 (t, J = 5.8 Hz; 2H), 3.31-3.05 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 9H);

c) 2-(2-fluoroethoxy)ethanamine

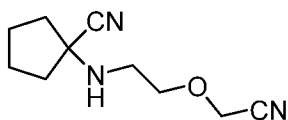
Trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL) was added to a stirred solution of tert-butyl (2-(2-fluoroethoxy) ethyl) carbamate (0.8 g, 0.004 moles) in DCM (10 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction  
15 mixture was stirred for 12 h at room temperature. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was obtained as brown liquid (0.5 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

20 d) 1-((2-(2-fluoroethoxy)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile **B13**

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for the synthesis of building block B3 using 2-(2-fluoroethoxy)ethanamine and cyclopentanone as the starting materials. The crude product was obtained as brown liquid (0.25 g) which was not further purified.

25

**Building block B14: 1-((2-(cyanomethoxy)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**

**B14**

a) tert-butyl (2-(cyanomethoxy)ethyl)carbamate

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for building block B13 step b) using 2-bromoacetonitrile and tert-butyl (2-hydroxyethyl) carbamate as starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 8% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as colorless liquid (0.5 g, 40%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  6.88 (s, 1H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 3.50-3.47 (t, J = 5.9 Hz; 2H), 3.12-3.08 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 9H);

10 b) 2-(2-aminoethoxy)acetonitrile

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for the synthesis of building block B13 step c) using tert-butyl (2-(cyanomethoxy)ethyl)carbamate as starting material. The crude product was obtained as colorless liquid (0.51 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

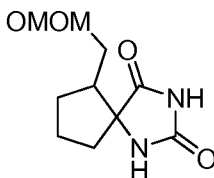
15

c) 1-((2-(cyanomethoxy)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B14)

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for building block B3 using 2-(2-aminoethoxy)acetonitrile and cyclopentanone as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as brown liquid (0.5 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

20

**Building block B15: 6-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione**

**B15**

a) ethyl 1,4-dioxaspiro[4.4]nonane-6-carboxylate

P-toluene sulphonic acid (1.1 g, 0.006 moles) was added to a stirred solution of ethyl-2-oxocyclopentanecarboxylate (10.0 g, 0.06 moles) in benzene (50 mL) followed by ethane-1,2-diol (50 g, 0.8 moles) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux with dean stark apparatus and stirred for 4 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with cold water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as colorless liquid (7.1 g, 55%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.10-4.01 (m, 2H), 3.99-3.77 (m, 4H), 2.85-2.81 (t, J = 8.8 Hz; 1H), 1.97-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.68 (m, 3H), 1.57-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.22-1.16 (t, J = 6.9 Hz; 3H);

MS (LC-MS): m/z 201.2 (M + 1).

b) 1,4-dioxaspiro[4.4]nonan-6-ylmethanol

To a stirred solution of lithium aluminium hydride (1.3 g, 0.03 moles) in dry tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added ethyl 1,4-dioxaspiro[4.4]nonane-6-carboxylate as obtained in step a) (7.0 g, 0.03 moles) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched by the drop wise addition of aqueous NaOH solution at 0 °C and the formed salts were filtered. The filtrate was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as colorless liquid (4.6 g, 77%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  4.26-4.23 (t,  $J = 5.4$  Hz; 1H), 3.84-3.76 (m, 4H), 3.51-3.46 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.20 (m, 1H), 1.99-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.67-1.41 (m, 5H);

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  201.2 ( $M + 1$ ).

c) 6-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.4]nonane

5 To a solution of 1,4-dioxaspiro [4.4]nonan-6-ylmethanol as obtained in step b) (3.5 g, 0.02 moles) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added N-ethyl-diisopropyl amine (5.5 mL, 0.03 moles) followed by the drop wise addition of chloromethylmethyl ether (1.9 mL, 0.02 moles) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and the reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was diluted  
10 with dichloromethane, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as colorless liquid (2.2 g, 50%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  4.55-4.51 (q,  $J = 6.3$  Hz; 2H), 3.85-3.78 (m, 4H), 3.53-3.48  
15 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.31-3.27 (m, 1H), 2.13-2.10 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.84 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.40 (m, 5H);

d) 2-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)cyclopentanone

Pyridinium p-toluene sulfonate (0.51 g, 0.002 moles) was added to a stirred solution of 6-  
20 ((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.4]nonane as obtained in step c) (2.2 g, 0.01 moles) in ethanol (30 mL) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated to  $60^\circ\text{C}$  and the reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous  
25  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 15% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as colorless liquid (1.1 g, 64%).

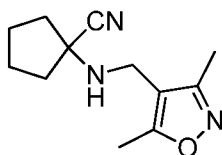
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  4.53-4.51 (m, 2H), 3.83-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.61-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 2.37-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.02 (m, 3H), 1.94-1.91 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.81 (m, 2H);

e) 6-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione (B15):

To a stirred solution of ammonium carbonate (8.5 g, 0.09 moles) in water (25 mL), 2-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)cyclopentanone as obtained in step d) (2.0 g, 0.01 moles) in ethanol (25 ml) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 15  
5 min. Sodium cyanide (1.24 g, 0.02 moles) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 55 °C for 4h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 mL). Ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine solution and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Crude product was obtained as pale yellow  
10 liquid (1.4 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

MS (LC-MS): m/z 159.1 (M + 1).

Building block B16: 1-(((3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile



B16

15

a) 4-(azidomethyl)-3,5-dimethylisoxazole

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for synthesizing R3 using 4-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dimethylisoxazole as the starting material. The crude compound was obtained as pale yellowish liquid (0.15 g) which was used in the next step  
20 without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.30 (s, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H);

MS (LC-MS): m/z 153.1 (M + 1).

b) (3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)methanamine

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for building block B8 step b) using 4-(azidomethyl)-3,5-dimethylisoxazole as obtained in step a) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as an off-white solid (0.1 g, 80%).

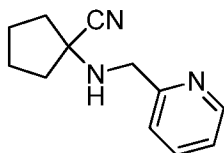
5  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  3.40 (s, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H);

MS (ES-MS):  $m/z$  126.9 (M + 1).

c) 1-(((3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B16)

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for building block B3 using (3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)methanamine as obtained in step b) as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as brown liquid (0.15 g) which was not further purified.

**Building block B17: 1-((pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B17**

15 a) 2-(azidomethyl) pyridine

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to building block B8 step a). The crude compound was obtained as gummy solid (0.23 g) and used in the next step without further purification.

$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.61 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz; 1H), 7.75-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.35 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz; 1H), 7.27-7.24 (m, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H).

b) pyridin-2-ylmethanamine

10% Palladium charcoal (0.05 g) was added to a stirred solution of 2-(azidomethyl) pyridine as obtained in step a) (0.22 g, 0.002 moles) at room temperature. The reaction

mixture was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere for 3 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was obtained as gummy solid (0.12 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  8.54 (t,  $J$  = 6.6 Hz; 1H), 7.82-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.31-7.24 (m, 1H), 4.11-4.06 (m, 1H), 3.88 (br s, 1H), 3.84 (m, 1H);

MS (ES-MS):  $m/z$  109.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

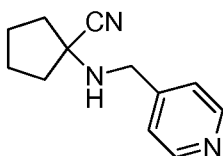
c) 1-((pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B17)

- 10 The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for the synthesis of building block B3 using pyridin-2-ylmethanamine and cyclopentanone as the starting materials. The crude product was obtained as gummy liquid (0.11 g) which was used without further purification.

MS (ES-MS):  $m/z$  202.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

15

**Building block B18: 1-((pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B18**

a) 4-(azidomethyl)pyridine

- 20 The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure to building block B8 step a). The crude compound was obtained as gummy solid (0.3 g) and used in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES-MS):  $m/z$  135.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

**b) pyridin-4-ylmethanamine**

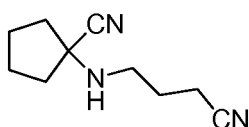
The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for the synthesis of building block B17 step b) using 4-(azidomethyl)pyridine as obtained in step a) as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as gummy liquid (0.23 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES-MS): m/z 108.9 (M + 1).

**c) 1-((pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B18)**

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for the synthesis of building block B3 using pyridin-4-ylmethanamine as obtained in step b) and cyclopentanone as the starting material. Crude product was obtained as gummy liquid (0.15 g) which was used without further purification.

MS (ES-MS): m/z 202.1 (M + 1).

**15 Building block B19: 1-((3-cyanopropyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile****B19****a) 4-azidobutanenitrile**

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B8 step a) using 4-bromobutanenitrile as the starting material. The crude compound was obtained as a colorless liquid (0.4 g) and used in the next step without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 3.50 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.61-2.46 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.88 (m, 2H).



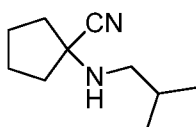
b) 4-aminobutanenitrile

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for R45 using 4-azidobutanenitrile as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as a colorless liquid (0.14 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

5 MS (LC-MS): m/z 85.1 (M + 1).

c) 1-((3-cyanopropyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B19)

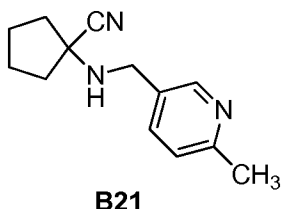
The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B3 using 4-aminobutanenitrile as obtained in step b) and cyclopentanone as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as a colorless liquid (0.1 g) which was used without further purification.

Building block B20: 1-(isobutylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B20)

**B20**

15 The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B3 using 2-methylpropan-1-amine and cyclopentanone as the starting materials. The crude product was obtained as a colorless liquid (0.45 g) which was used without further purification.

20 Building block B21: 1-(((6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile



a) methyl 6-methylnicotinate

To a stirred solution of 6-methylnicotinic acid (2.1 g, 0.01 moles) in methanol (25 mL) was added dropwise thionylchloride (2.3 mL, 0.03 moles) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to come to room temperature and then heated to reflux. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at reflux. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was obtained as gummy liquid (1.84 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.18-8.16 (dd,  $J_1 = 1.8$  Hz &  $J_2 = 7.8$  Hz; 1H), 7.42 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz; 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H);

MS (ES-MS): m/z 152.1 (M + 1).

15

b) (6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methanol

1M Lithium triethylborohydride (super hydride) in THF (12.0 mL, 0.01 moles) was added to a stirred solution of methyl 6-methylnicotinate (0.9 g, 0.06 moles) as obtained in step a) in dry THF (10 mL) at -78°C. The reaction mixture was slowly allowed to rise to 0 °C and stirred for 1.5 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 3% MeOH in dichloromethane) provided the title compound as pale yellow solid (0.61g, 84%).

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.57 (dd,  $J_1 = 2.0$  Hz &  $J_2 = 7.9$  Hz; 1H), 7.19 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz; 1H), 5.21 (t,  $J = 5.9$  Hz; 1H), 4.47 (d,  $J = 5.4$  Hz; 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H);

MS (ES-MS): m/z 124.0 (M + 1).

5 c) 5-(bromomethyl)-2-methylpyridine

To a stirred solution of (6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methanol (0.28 g, 3 mmol) as obtained in step b) in DCM (10 mL) at 0°C was added PBr<sub>3</sub> (0.48 mL, 5 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25°C for 16 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was extracted with DCM. The organic layer was  
10 washed with sat. sodium bicarbonate solution, water, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to get the desired product (420 mg) as brown liquid which was used in the next step without further purification.

d) 5-(azidomethyl)-2-methylpyridine

15 The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B8 step a) using 5-(bromomethyl)-2-methylpyridine as obtained in step c) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a gummy liquid (0.23 g, 68%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.51-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H),  
20 4.34 (s, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H);

MS (ES-MS): m/z 149.3 (M + 1).

e) (6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methanamine

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block  
25 B17 step b) using 5-(azidomethyl)-2-methylpyridine as obtained in step d) as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as a gummy liquid (0.09 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.44 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.12 (d,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 3.86-3.77 (m, 2H), 2.54 (s, 3H);

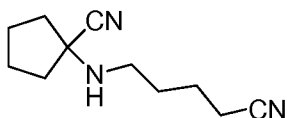
MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  123.0 ( $M + 1$ ).

5 f) 1-(((6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B21):

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B3 using (6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methanamine as obtained in step e) and cyclopentanone as the starting materials. The crude product was obtained as a gummy liquid (0.16 g) which was used without further purification.

10

**Building block B22: 1-((4-cyanobutyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B22**

a) 5-azidopentanenitrile

15 The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B8 step a) using 5-bromopentanenitrile as the starting material. The crude compound was obtained as a gummy liquid (2.0 g) and used in the next step without further purification.

b) 5-aminopentanenitrile

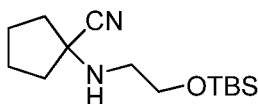
20 The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B17 step b) using 5-azidopentanenitrile as obtained in step a) as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as a gummy solid (1.6 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES-MS):  $m/z$  98.9 ( $M + 1$ ).

c) 1-((4-cyanobutyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B22)

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B3 using 5-aminopentanenitrile as obtained in step b) and cyclopentanone as the starting materials. The crude product was obtained as a gummy liquid (2.95 g) which was used  
5 without further purification.

**Building block B23: 1-((2-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy) ethyl) amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B23**

10 a) 2-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)ethanamine

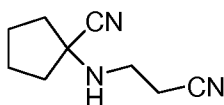
To a stirred solution of 2-aminoethanol (10 g, 0.16 moles) in DCM (90 mL) at 0 °C was added TBDMS-Cl (37 g, 0.25 moles), followed by the addition of imidazole (16.7 g, 0.25 moles). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was extracted with DCM. The  
15 organic phase was washed with water, brine then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 2% methanol in DCM) provided the title compound (14.8 g, 52%) as a colorless gummy solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 3.50 (t, J = 5.9 Hz; 2H), 2.58-2.50 (m, 2H), 0.86 (s, 9H), 0.03 (s, 6H);

20 MS (ES-MS): m/z 176.3 (M + 1).

**b) 1-((2-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B23):**

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B3 using 2-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)ethanamine as obtained in step a) and  
25 cyclopentanone as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as a gummy liquid (1.8 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

**Building block B24: 1-((2-cyanoethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile****B24****a) 3-azidopropanenitrile**

5 The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for building block B8 step a) using 3-bromopropanenitrile as the starting material. The crude compound was obtained as a gummy liquid (0.75 g) and used in the next step without further purification.

10 **b) 3-aminopropanenitrile**

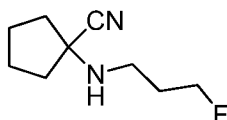
The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for building block B17 step b) using 3-azidopropanenitrile as obtained in step a) as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as a gummy solid (0.18 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

15 MS (ES-MS): m/z 69.0 (M - 1).

**c) 1-((2-cyanoethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B24)**

20 The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B3 using 3-aminopropanenitrile as obtained in step b) and cyclopentanone as the starting materials. The crude product was obtained as a gummy liquid (0.3 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

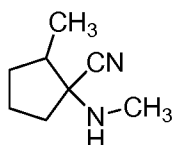
**Building block B25: 1-((3-fluoropropyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**

**B25**

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B11 using 3-fluoropropan-1-amine hydrochloride and cyclopentanone as the starting materials. The crude product was obtained as a gummy liquid (0.11 g) which was used  
5 without further purification.

MS (LC-MS): m/z 171.2 (M + 1).

**Building block B26: 2-methyl-1-(methylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**

**B26**

10 a) ethyl 1-methyl-2-oxocyclopentanecarboxylate

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-oxocyclopentanecarboxylate (1.0 g, 6 mmol) in acetone (5 mL) was added potassium carbonate (2.65 g, 20 mmol) followed by methyl iodide (0.83 mL, 10 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at rt. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted  
15 with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a pale yellow liquid (0.2 g, 20%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.19-4.11 (m, 2H), 2.54-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.27 (m, 1H),  
20 2.09-2.02 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.24 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H);

MS (ES-MS): m/z 171.1 (M + 1).

b) 2-methylcyclopentanone

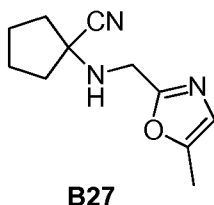
Concentrated hydrochloric acid (20 mL) was added to a stirred solution of ethyl 1-methyl-2-oxocyclopentanecarboxylate (9.1 g, 0.05 moles) as obtained in step a) in water (10 mL) at rt. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux and stirred at same temperature for 3 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with diethyl ether (2 x 200 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was obtained as a light yellow liquid (4.7 g) which was used in the next step without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.34-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.17-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.09-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.71 (m, 1H), 1.53-1.43 (m, 1H), 1.09 (d, J = 6.8 Hz; 3H);

c) 2-methyl-1-(methylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B26)

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B3 using 2-methylcyclopentanone as obtained in step b) as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as light yellow liquid (2.8 g) which was used without further purification.

20 Building block B27: 1-(((5-methyloxazol-2-yl) methyl) amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile



a) ethyl 2-((2-hydroxypropyl)amino)-2-oxoacetate

To a stirred solution of 1-aminopropan-2-ol (3.0 gm, 39.9 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) was added triethylamine (8.4 ml, 59.9 mmol) at 0 °C then ethyl 2-chloro-2-oxoacetate (4.46



ml, 39.9 mmol) was added at the same temperature and stirring was continued at rt for 16 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was extracted with DCM and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulphate, concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 5 70% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound (800 mg, 12%).

MS (ES): *m/z*: 174 (M-1).

b) ethyl 2-oxo-2-((2-oxopropyl)amino)acetate

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-((2-hydroxypropyl)amino)-2-oxoacetate (0.8 g, 4.5 mmol) 10 as obtained in step a) in DCM (15 mL) was added Dess-martin periodinane (1.93 g, 4.5 mmol) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was extracted with ethylacetate and washed with sodiumbicarbonate solution and brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulphate, concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 15 60% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound (500 mg, 63%).

MS (ES): *m/z*: 172 (M-1).

c) ethyl 5-methyloxazole-2-carboxylate

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-oxo-2-((2-oxopropyl)amino)acetate (0.5 g, 2.8 mmol) as 20 obtained in step b) in toluene (5 mL) was added phosphorousoxychloride (0.26 mL, 2.5 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 16 hr. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was cooled to rt and extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulphate, concentrated. Purification 25 by column chromatography (silica gel, 15% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound (300 mg, 60%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 7.17 (s, 1H), 4.32 (q, *J*=6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 1.31 (t, *J*= 7.3 Hz, 3H); MS (ES): *m/z* : 156 (M+1).

30 d) (5-methyloxazol-2-yl)methanol

To a stirred solution of ethyl 5-methyloxazole-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 1.9 mmol) as obtained in step c) in methanol (10 mL) was added sodiumborohydride (183 mg, 4.8 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was extracted with chloroform and washed with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulphate, concentrated to give the crude product (180 mg) which was used in the next step without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 6.75 (s, 1H), 5.54 (t, *J*=5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS (ES): *m/z*: 114 (M+1).

10

e) 2-(bromomethyl)-5-methyloxazole

To a stirred solution of (5-methyloxazol-2-yl) methanol (500 mg, 4.4 mmol) as obtained in step d) in DCM (15 mL) at 0 °C was added PBr<sub>3</sub> (0.68 mL, 6.6 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25°C for 2 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was extracted with DCM. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, water, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to get the desired product (620 mg) as a brown liquid which was used in the next step without further purification.

20 f) 2-(azidomethyl)-5-methyloxazole

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for building block B8 step a) using 2-(bromomethyl)-5-methyloxazole as obtained in step e) as the starting material. The crude compound was obtained as a colorless liquid (300 mg) and used in the next step without further purification.

25

g) (5-methyloxazol-2-yl)methanamine

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for building block B8 step b) using 2-(azidomethyl)-5-methyloxazole as obtained in step f) as starting material. The crude product was obtained as a brown liquid (130 mg, 53%) which was used in the next step without further purification.

30

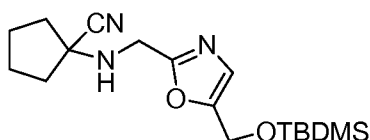
LCMS:  $m/z$  113 ( $M + 1$ ).

h) 1-(((5-methyloxazol-2-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B27)

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for building  
5 block B3 using (5-methyloxazol-2-yl)methanamine as obtained in step g) as the starting material. The crude product was obtained as a brown liquid (203 mg) which was used without further purification.

Building block B28: 1-(((5-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl) oxazol-2-yl) methyl)

10 amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile



**B28**

a) ethyl 2-(bromomethyl)oxazole-5-carboxylate

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-methyloxazole-5-carboxylate (1.0 g, 6.4 mmol) in dry  
carbon tetrachloride (25 mL) was added NBS (1.4 g, 9.6 mmol), followed by the addition  
15 of AIBN (420 mg, 2.5 mmol) and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 16 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was extracted with DCM. The organic phase was washed with water, brine then dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated and then purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound (350 mg, 23%).

20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.90 (s, 1H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 4.29 (q,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 2H), 1.28 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H); LCMS:  $m/z$  234 ( $M + 1$ ).

b) ethyl 2-(azidomethyl)oxazole-5-carboxylate

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for  
25 building block B8 step a) using ethyl 2-(bromomethyl)oxazole-5-carboxylate as obtained

in step a) as the starting material. The crude compound was obtained as a pale yellow liquid (700 mg) and used in the next step without further purification.

c) (2-(azidomethyl)oxazol-5-yl)methanol

- 5 To a stirred solution of ethyl 2-(azidomethyl) oxazole-5-carboxylate (700 mg, 3.5 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) at room temperature was added sodium borohydride (271 mg, 7.1 mmol) portionwise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, brine and dried over sodium sulphate and concentrated to get the desired product (310 mg) as a pale yellow liquid. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  7.96 (s, 1H), 5.20 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.35 (d,  $J = 4.9$  Hz, 2H); LCMS:  $m/z$  155 ( $M + 1$ ).

15 d) 2-(azidomethyl)-5-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)oxazole

- To a stirred solution of (2-(azidomethyl)oxazol-5-yl)methanol (310 mg, 2.0 mmol) as obtained in step c) in DCM (10 mL) at 0 °C was added TBDMS-Cl (455 mg, 3.0 mmol), followed by the addition of imidazole (273 mg, 4.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was extracted with DCM and the organic layer was washed with water, brine then dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated and then purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 5% EtOAc in hexane) to provide the title compound (300 mg, 56%) as brown color liquid.

LCMS:  $m/z$  269 ( $M + 1$ ).

25

e) (5-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)oxazol-2-yl)methanamine(R95)

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for building block B8 step b) using 2-(azidomethyl)-5-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)oxazole as obtained in step d) as the starting material.

Product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 1% MeOH in DCM) to provide the title compound (90 mg, 33%) as a brown color liquid.

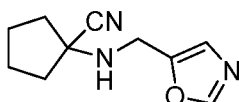
LCMS:  $m/z$  243 ( $M + 1$ ).

5 f) 1-(((5-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)oxazol-2-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B28)

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for building block B3 using (5-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)oxazol-2-yl)methanamine as obtained in step e) and cyclopentanone as the starting materials. The crude product  
10 (124 mg) was used without further purification.

MS (ES):  $m/z$  336 ( $M + 1$ ).

**Building block B29: 1-((oxazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B29**

15 a) oxazol-5-ylmethanol

The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for building block B27 step d) using ethyl oxazole-5-carboxylate as a starting material.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.28 (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 5.36 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.46 (d,  $J = 5.9$  Hz, 2H).

20 b) 5-(bromomethyl)oxazole

The title compound was synthesized using the same procedure used for building block B21 step c) using 2-(bromomethyl)-5-methyloxazole as obtained in step a) as a starting material. The crude product (700 mg) was used in the next step without further purification.

c) 5-(azidomethyl)oxazole

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B8 step a) using 5-(bromomethyl)oxazole as obtained in step b) as a starting material. The crude compound (420 mg) was used in the next step without further purification.

5 d) oxazol-5-ylmethanamine

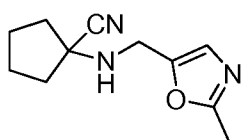
The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for building block B8 step b) using 5-(azidomethyl)oxazole as obtained in step c) as a starting material. The crude product (180 mg) was obtained as a pale yellow semi-solid which was used in the next step without further purification.

10 e) 1-((oxazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B29)

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for building block B3 using oxazol-5-ylmethanamine as obtained in step d) and cyclopentanone as starting materials. The crude product was obtained as yellow color gummy solid (350 mg) which was used in the next step without further purification.

15

**Building block B30: 1-(((2-methyloxazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile**

**B30**a) ethyl 2-methyloxazole-5-carboxylate

- 20 To a stirred solution of acetamide (1.0 g, 16.9 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added sodium hydrogen carbonate (7.0 g, 83.3 mmol), followed by the addition of ethyl 3-bromo-2-oxopropanoate (5.0 g, 25.0 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was heated at 85 °C for 16 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, filtered through celite pad and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in THF (15 mL), followed by the addition of
- 25 trifluoroacetic anhydride (20 mL, 140.9 mmol) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and extracted with ethyl

acetate. The organic layer was washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, water, brine and dried over sodium sulphate, concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound (300 mg, 8%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.69 (s, 1H), 4.27 (q, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H);

5 LCMS: *m/z* 155 (M + 1).

b) (2-methyloxazol-5-yl)methanol

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for building block B27 step d) using ethyl 2-methyloxazole-5-carboxylate as obtained in step  
10 a) as a starting material.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.73 (s, 1H), 5.07 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H); LCMS: *m/z* 114 (M + 1).

c) 5-(bromomethyl)-2-methyloxazole

15 The title compound was synthesized using the same procedure used for building block B27 step d) using 2-(bromomethyl)-5-methyloxazole as a starting material. The crude product (600 mg) was used in the next step without further purification.

d) 5-(azidomethyl)-2-methyloxazole

20 The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for building block B8 step a) using 5-(bromomethyl)-2-methyloxazole as obtained in step c) as a starting material. The crude compound (300 mg) was used in the next step without further purification.

25 e) (2-methyloxazol-5-yl)methanamine

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for building block B8 step b) using 5-(azidomethyl)-2-methyloxazole as obtained in step d) as a

starting material. The crude product (110 mg) was obtained as a pale yellow semi-solid which was used in the next step without further purification.

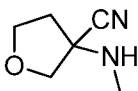
MS (ES):  $m/z$  113 ( $M + 1$ ).

5 f) 1-(((2-methyloxazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (B30)

The title compound was synthesized using analogous procedure used for building block B3 using (2-methyloxazole-5-yl)methanamine as obtained in step e) and cyclopentanone as starting materials. The crude product (181 mg) was obtained as yellow color gummy solid which was used without further purification.

10

Building block B31: 3-(methylamino)tetrahydrofuran-3-carbonitrile



**B31**

a) tetrahydrofuran-3-ol

To a stirred solution of butane-1,2,4-triol (1.0 g, 9.0 mmol) in benzene (10 mL) was added p-toluenesulphonic acid (179 mg, 0.9 mmol) and refluxed under Dean-stark apparatus for 6 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated and purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 4% MeOH in DCM) provided the titled compound (0.3 g, 36%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  4.79 (d,  $J = 3.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.29 – 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.74 – 3.62 (m, 3H), 3.47 – 3.44 (m, 1H), 1.90 – 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.71 – 1.70 (m, 1H).

b) dihydrofuran-3(2H)-one

To a stirred solution of tetrahydrofuran-3-ol (3.0 g, 34 mmol) as obtained in step a) in DCM (60 mL) was added pyridiniumchloro chromate (14.65 g, 68 mmol) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. Once the starting material was consumed



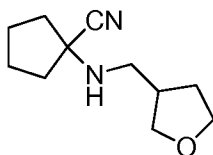
(monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filtrate was washed with water, brine, drier over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. The crude product (2.5 g) was used in the next step without further purification.

5 c) 3-(methylamino)tetrahydrofuran-3-carbonitrile (B31)

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for building block B3 using dihydrofuran-3(2H)-one as obtained in step b) and 2M methylamine in THF as the starting material. The crude product (2.2 g) was used without further purification.

10

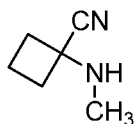
**Building block B32: 1-(((tetrahydrofuran-3-yl) methyl) amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile**



**B32**

The title compound was synthesized using a similar procedure to that used for building  
15 block B3 using (tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)methanamine and cyclopentanone as starting materials. The crude product was obtained as a brown liquid (0.15 g) which was used without further purification.

**Building block B33: 1-(methylamino) cyclobutanecarbonitrile**



**B33**

20

Trimethylsilylcyanide (1.80 mL, 0.014 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of cyclobutanone (1.0 g, 0.014 moles) in dry tetrahydrofuran (15 mL), 2M methylamine solution in tetrahydrofuran (7.13 mL, 0.014 moles) and sodium sulphate (10.1 g, 0.07 moles) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to come to room temperature and stirred for 2 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered to remove sodium sulphate. Filtrate was diluted with ethyl acetate. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product as pale brown liquid (1.6 g) which was used without further purification.

10

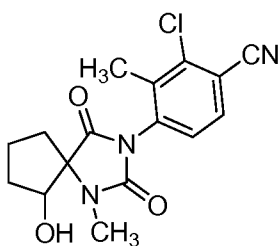
**Example 1.0:** Preparation of

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **1.0(i)**;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **1.0(ii)**;

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **1.0(iii)**;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **1.0(iv)**.

**1.0**

20

a) 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile

Triethylamine (4.4 mL, 0.031 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of 2-(methoxymethoxy)-1-(methylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (Building block **B1**) (3.9 g,

0.021 moles) in dichloromethane (50 mL) and 2-chloro-4-isothiocyanato-3-methylbenzotrile (building block **A1**) (4.4 g, 0.021 moles) at 0°C. Then the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and continued stirring for 4 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), solvent was distilled out from the  
5 reaction mixture under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol and 2N HCl (40 mL/13 mL). The solution was then heated to reflux and stirred for 4 h at the same temperature. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, it was poured on crushed ice and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced  
10 pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 35% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 1.5 g (20%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.04 and 7.98 (2d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58 and 7.51 (2d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.93-5.87 (m, 1H), 4.36-4.23 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.34-2.23 (m, 1H),  
15 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.06 (m, 2H), 2.01-1.91 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.72-1.65 (m, 1H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 349.9 (M + 1).

b) 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-  
20 methylbenzotrile

Ruthenium (III) chloride hydrate (0.45 mg, 0.00021 moles) was added portion wise to a stirred cold mixture of 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile (1.5 g, 4.3 mmol) and sodium (meta) periodate (1.83 g, 8.6 mmol) in carbon tetrachloride (5 mL), water (10 mL) and  
25 acetonitrile (5 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 3 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous sodium thiosulphate solution followed by saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over  
30 Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 35% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a mixture of four isomers 0.5 g (35 %). The isomers were separated by preparative HPLC.

HPLC method: Column: Lux Cellulose-2 ; Column Dimension: (250 x 21.1mm), 5 $\mu$ m; Mobile phase A:n-hexane; B:EtOH (90:10); Flow Rate: 17.0 ml/min; Wavelength: 210.0nm.

RT- Isomer 1: 33.589 min; RT- Isomer 2: 36.704 min; RT- Isomer 3: 42.098 min; RT-  
5 Isomer 4: 44.818 min.

Isomer 1:

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J$  = 8.3Hz; 1H), 7.23 (d,  $J$  = 8.3Hz; 1H), 4.52-4.46 (m, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 1H), 2.19-2.11 (m, 1H), 2.07-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.80 (m, 2H);

10 MS (ES):  $m/z$  334.2 ( $M + 1$ ).

MP: 126 °C.

Isomer 2:

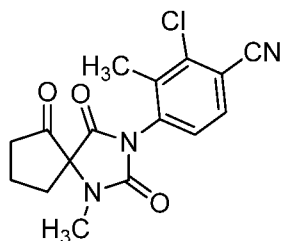
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.62 (d,  $J$  = 8.3Hz; 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J$  = 8.3Hz; 1H), 4.52-4.46 (m, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 1H), 2.19-2.11 (m, 1H),  
15 2.03-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.80 (m, 3H);

MS (ES):  $m/z$  334.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

MP: 188 °C.

Isomers 3 and 4 were not further characterised.

20 **Example 1.1:** Preparation of 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,6-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile 1.1



1.1

Dessmartin's periodinane (0.430 g, 1 mmol) was added to a cold stirred solution of 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile (**1.0**) (0.280 g, 0.8 mmol) in dry dichloromethane at 0°C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1h at room temperature. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> solution and extracted with EtOAc. Organic layer was washed with water followed by saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of the crude compound by column chromatography (silica gel, 35% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as pale brown colored solid as a mixture of isomers.

Wt of the product: 0.210 g (78%)

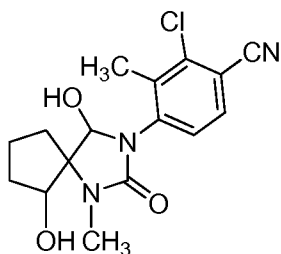
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.62-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.15 (t, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 2.71-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.41 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.21 (m, 1H);

IR (KBr): 3078, 2961, 2239, 1778, 1718, 1591, 1481, 1402, 1325, 1244, 1124 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (LC-MS): m/z 330.0 (M - 1).

MP: 161°C.

**Example 1.2:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile 1.2



1.2

a) 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzimidazole

*Tert*-butyldimethylsilylchloride (250 mg, 1.7 mmol) was added portion wise to a stirred mixture of 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzimidazole (**1.0**) as a mixture of isomers (0.11 g, 0.33 mmol) and imidazole (0.112 g, 1.7 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (5 mL) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux and continued for 24 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous sodium-bi-carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 15 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product which after purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 15% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the crude product: 0.1 g (68%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.03 and 7.98 (2 d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.56 and 7.20 (2 d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.39-4.34 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.93-1.91 (m, 2H), 1.76-1.64 (m, 4H), 0.85 (s, 9H), 0.09 (s, 6H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 448.1 (*M* + 1).

b) 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzimidazole

Sodium borohydride (250 mg, 6.7 mmol) was added portion wise to a stirred mixture of 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzimidazole (0.1 g, 0.22 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) at 0°C. The reaction

mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 16 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 15 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under  
5 reduced pressure to get the crude product which was used in the next step without further purification.

Wt of the crude product: 0.075 g (75%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.86 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz; 1H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz; 1H), 6.50 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz; 1H), 4.83 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz; 1H), 4.13 (t, *J* = 4.9 Hz; 1H), 2.85 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s,  
10 3H), 2.12-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.99-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.57-1.44 (m, 2H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 450.3 (*M* + 1).

c) 2-chloro-4-(4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile 1.2

15 Tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1M solution in THF) (0.78 mL, 0.8 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzotrile (35 mg, 0.08 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room  
20 TLC), reaction mixture was quenched with ice and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 5 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of the residue by column chromatography (silica gel, 45% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a mixture of isomers.

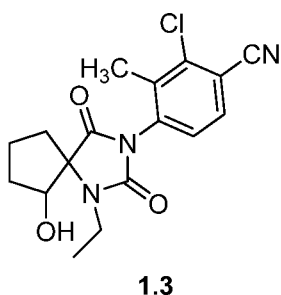
Wt of the product: 0.008 g (30%)

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.53 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz; 1H), 7.44-7.37 (dd, *J*<sub>1</sub> = 8.3 Hz & *J*<sub>2</sub> = 8.3 Hz; 1H), {4.97 (bs) and 4.80-4.78 (m), 1H}, 4.49 and 4.12 (2 bs, 1H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.75 (bs, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.17 (m, 1H), 2.12-2.04 (m, 2H); 1.97-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.64 (m, 2H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 336.1 (*M* + 1);

30 MP: 179°C.

**Example 1.3:** Preparation of diastereoisomers of 2-chloro-4-(1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **1.3(i)** and **1.3(ii)**



- 5 Triethylamine (0.8 mL, 0.006 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of 2-(methoxymethoxy)-1-(ethylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (obtained in an analogous way to building block B1) (0.75 g, 3.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block **A2**) (0.73 g, 3.8 mmol) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. Once the starting material
- 10 disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol and 2N HCl (30 mL/10 mL) and heated to reflux for 4 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cooled to room temperature, poured on crushed ice and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure.
- 15 Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a mixture of two isomers and the isomers were separated by HPLC.

Wt of the product: 0.105 g (8%)

Isomer 1:

- 20 Wt of the product: 0.013 g (1%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.61 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz; 1H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz; 1H), 4.46-4.41 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.48 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 1H), 2.21-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.11-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.78 (m, 3H), 1.41-1.37 (dt, *J*<sub>1</sub> = 1.3 Hz & *J*<sub>2</sub> = 3.5 Hz; 3H),

MS (ES): *m/z* 348.1 (*M* + 1).



103

RT = 50.71 min, ee = 97.35% [Cellulose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = IPA (0.1%DEA), solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda$  =210 nm, 90/10 solvent A/solvent B];

MP: 138 °C.

5 Isomer 2:

Wt of the product: 0.009 g (ca. 1%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz; 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz; 1H), 4.45-4.43 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.49 (m, 1H), 2.37-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 1H), 2.17-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.03-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.79 (m, 3H), 1.41-1.37 (dt,  $J_1$  = 3.0 Hz &  $J_2$  = 7.1 Hz; 3H),

10 MS (ES):  $m/z$  348.0 ( $M + 1$ ).

RT = 59.98 min, ee = 98.15% [Cellulose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = IPA (0.1%DEA), solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda$  =210 nm, 90/10 solvent A/solvent B];

MP: 135°C.

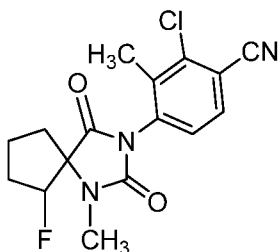
15 **Example 1.4:** Preparation of

2-chloro-4-((5S,6S)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile 1.4(i);

2-chloro-4-((5R,6R)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile 1.4(ii);

20 2-chloro-4-((5S,6R)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile 1.4(iii); and

2-chloro-4-((5R,6S)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile 1.4(iv).



1.4

Diethyl amino sulphur trifluoride (DAST) (0.012 mL, 0.09 mmol) was added dropwise to a cold stirred solution of each isomer obtained in example 1.0 respectively (0.020 g, 0.06 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (2 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was allowed to  
5 come to room temperature and stirred for 3 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 5 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 35% EtOAc in  
10 hexane) provided the title compound.

Isomer 1 (from Isomer 1 of example 1.0):

Wt of the product: 0.007 g (23%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 7.22 (d,  $J = 8.4\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 5.25-5.08  
15 (m, 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.45-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.22 (m, 1H); 2.21-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.10-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.81 (m, 1H);

IR (NEAT): 2955, 2237, 1780, 1722, 1479, 1402, 1172, 1132, 1080  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  336.2 (M + 1);

RT = 49.84 min, ee = 97.26 % [cellulose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = EtOH,  
20 solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda = 210$  nm, 90/10 solvent A/solvent B];

MP:  $209^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Isomer 2 (from Isomer 2 of example 1.0):

105

Wt of the product: 0.008 g (38%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 7.22 (d,  $J = 8.4\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 5.25-5.08 (m, 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.46-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.22 (m, 1H); 2.21-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.09-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.81 (m, 1H);

5 IR (NEAT): 2957, 2235, 1780, 1722, 1479, 1402, 1130, 1032, 1011  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  336.1 ( $M + 1$ );

RT = 58.95 min, ee =86.89 % [cellulose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = EtOH, solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda = 210$  nm, 90/10 solvent A/solvent B];

MP: 200°C.

10

Isomer 3 (from Isomer 3 of example 1.0):

Wt of the products: 0.010 g (41%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 7.22 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), {[5.23 (t,  $J = 8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (t,  $J = 8.8\text{Hz}$ ); 1H]}, 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.47-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.22 (m, 1H); 2.21-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.11-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.84-1.81 (m, 1H);

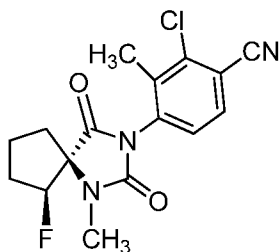
15 IR (NEAT): 2956, 2237, 1780, 1722, 1479, 1402, 1173, 1134, 1080  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  336.1 ( $M + 1$ );

RT = 48.91 min, ee =99.05 % [cellulose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = EtOH, solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda = 210$  nm, 90/10 solvent A/solvent B];

20 MP: 211°C.

Isomer 4 (from isomer 4 of example 1.0):

**1.4 (iv)**

Wt of the product: 0.009 g (39%)

$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 7.22 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), [5.23 (t,  $J = 8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (t,  $J = 9.0\text{Hz}$ ); 1H], 3.03 (s, 1H), 2.45-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.22 (m, 1H); 2.21-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.08-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.84-1.81 (m, 1H);

IR (NEAT): 2961, 2237, 1780, 1722, 1479, 1402, 1171, 1132, 1082  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  336.2 ( $M + 1$ );

RT = 56.27 min, ee = 93.08 % [cellulose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = EtOH, solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda = 210$  nm, 90/10 solvent A/solvent B];

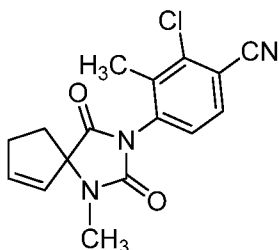
10 MP: 204°C.

The absolute configuration of isomer 4 was confirmed by X-ray crystal structure as being 2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*S*)-6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diaza-spiro[4.4]non-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile.

15 **Example 1.5: Preparation of**

(*S*)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzonitrile  
**1.5(i); and**

(*R*)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzonitrile  
**1.5(ii).**



1.5

Diethyl amino sulphur trifluoride (DAST) (0.012 mL, 0.09 mmol) was added dropwise to a cold stirred solution of each of isomers 3 and 4 of example 1.0 (0.020 g, 0.06 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (2 mL) at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to come to room  
5 temperature and stirred for 3 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 5 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 35% EtOAc in hexane)  
10 provided the title compound.

Isomer 1 (from isomer 3 of example 1.0):

Wt of the product: 0.003 g (13%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.63 (d, *J* = 8.3Hz; 1H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.3Hz; 1H), 6.42 (d, *J* =  
15 3.5Hz; 1H), 5.54-5.50 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.70-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.51 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.15 (m, 1H),

IR (NEAT): 2924, 2235, 1776, 1719, 1479, 1398, 1161, 1134 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (ES): *m/z* 316.1 (*M* + 1);

RT = 60.25 min, ee = 98.38 % [cellulose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = EtOH,  
20 solvent C = MeOH, λ =210 nm, 90/10 solvent A/solvent B];

MP: 181°C.

Isomer 2 (from isomer 4 of example 1.0):

Wt of the product: 0.002 g (9%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.63 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 7.23 (d,  $J = 8.3\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 6.42-6.41 (dd,  $J_1 = 1.5\text{Hz}$  &  $J_2 = 3.9\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 5.54-5.50 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.73-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.66-2.51 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.15 (m, 1H),

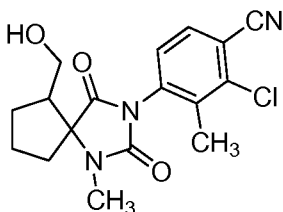
IR (NEAT): 2924, 2235, 1776, 1720, 1479, 1398, 1275, 1132  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

5 MS (ES):  $m/z$  316.2 ( $M + 1$ );

RT = 66.42 min, ee = 93.22 % [cellulose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = EtOH, solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda = 210$  nm, 90/10 solvent A/solvent B];

MP: 180°C.

10 **Example 1.6:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(6-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **1.6**



**1.6**

a) 2-chloro-4-(6-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile

15 Cuprous oxide (1.7 g, 0.01 moles) was added to stirred solution of 6-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane-2,4-dione (building block B15) (1.4 g, 0.006 moles) in dimethylacetamide (5 mL) and 2-chloro-4-iodo-3-methylbenzonitrile (1.7 g, 0.006 moles) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated to 160 °C and stirred for 18 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was  
20 diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as pale yellow solid.

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  378.1 ( $M + 1$ );

b) 2-chloro-4-(6-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile

To a stirred solution of 2-chloro-4-(6-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile as obtained in step a) (0.85 g, 0.002 moles) in DMF (10 mL) was added potassium carbonate (0.94 g, 0.007 moles) followed by methyl iodide (0.3 mL, 0.004 moles) in a sealed tube at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated to 100°C and stirred for 16 h at the same temperature. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as pale yellow solid (0.3 g, 33%).

MS (LC-MS): m/z 392.2 (M + 1).

c) 2-chloro-4-(6-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile

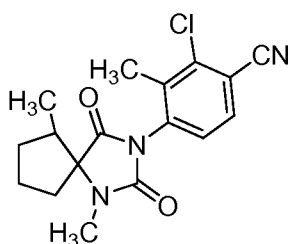
2N Hydrochloric acid (3.0 mL) was added to a stirred solution of 2-chloro-4-(6-((methoxymethoxy)methyl)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile as obtained in step b) (0.3 g, 0.007 moles) in methanol (3 mL) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C and stirred for 3 h at the same temperature. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as white solid (0.19 g, 71%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.57 (d, J = 7.6 Hz; 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.91-3.90 (m, 2H), 3.63-3.58 (m, 1H), 3.12-3.00 (3s, 3H), 2.34-2.27 (3s, 3H), 2.16-2.00 (m, 6H);

MS (LC-MS): m/z 348.1 (M + 1);

MP: 157 °C.

**Example 1.7:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1,6-dimethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **1.7**



**1.7**

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for example 5 8.1 using 2-methyl-1-(methylamino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B26) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a mixture of four isomers (0.54 g, 46%). The isomers were separated by preparative HPLC.

10 HPLC method: Column: Lux Amylose-2; Column Dimension: (250 x 21.2 mm); 5 $\mu$ m; Mobile phase A:n-hexane; B:IPA (70:30); Flow Rate: 17.0 ml/min; Wavelength: 241.0nm.

RT- Isomer 1: 25.66 min; RT- Isomer 2: 27.97 min; RT- Isomer 3: 28.67 min; RT- Isomer 4: 34.15 min.

15 **Isomer 1:**

Weight of the product: 10 mg (5%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.99-7.96 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.38 (m, 1H), 2.89 (d, J = 3.4 Hz; 3H), 2.39-2.32 (m, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.11-2.07 (m, 1H), 1.93-1.77 (m, 4H), 1.64-1.62 (m, 1H), 0.94 (t, J = 6.9 Hz; 3H);

20 MS (LC): m/z 332.1 (M + 1).

Chiral HPLC: RT = 12.90 min, ee = 98.67% [Chiralcel OD-H, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = IPA, solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda$  = 241 nm, 80/20 solvent A/solvent B];

**Isomer 2:**



Weight of the product: 10 mg (5%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.99-7.96 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.38 (m, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 2.39-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.13-2.11 (m, 1H), 1.99-1.77 (m, 4H), 1.64-1.59 (m, 1H), 0.94 (t, J = 6.9 Hz; 3H);

5 MS (LC): m/z 332.1 (M + 1).

Chiral HPLC: RT = 15.58 min, ee = 99.95% [Chiralcel OD-H, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = IPA, solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda$  = 215 nm, 80/20 solvent A/solvent B];

### **Isomer 3:**

Weight of the product: 20 mg (10%)

10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.99-7.96 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.49 (m, 1H), 2.98 (d, J = 2.9 Hz; 3H), 2.39-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.14 (m, 2H), 2.06-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.59-1.54 (m, 1H), 0.99 (t, J = 6.8 Hz; 3H);

MS (LC): m/z 332.1 (M + 1).

15 Chiral HPLC: RT = 26.67 min, ee = 99.37% [Lux Amylose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = IPA, solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda$  = 241 nm, 70/30 solvent A/solvent B];

MP: 140 °C.

### **Isomer 4:**

Weight of the product: 20 mg (10%)

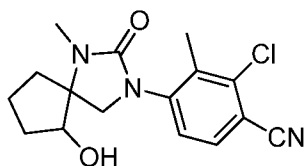
20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.99-7.96 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.49 (m, 1H), 2.97 (d, J = 3.0 Hz; 3H), 2.39-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.18 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.06-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.99-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.62-1.54 (m, 1H), 0.99 (t, J = 6.8 Hz; 3H);

MS (LC): m/z 332.1 (M + 1).

Chiral HPLC: RT = 31.39 min, ee = 96.63% [Lux Amylose-2, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = IPA, solvent C = MeOH,  $\lambda$  = 241 nm, 70/30 solvent A/solvent B];

25 MP: 164 °C.

**Example 2.0:** Preparation of two isomers of 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **2.0(i)** and **2.0(ii)**.



**2.0**

- 5 a) *tert*-butyl (2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1-(((3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)amino)-methyl)cyclopentyl)carbamate

To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl (2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1-formylcyclopentyl)carbamate (building block B2) (1.4 g, 0.004 moles) in MeOH (20 mL) were added 4-amino-2-chloro-3-methylbenzonitrile (0.67 g, 0.004 moles) and AcOH (6  
10 mL) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 15 minutes then slowly allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for an additional 3h. It was then cooled to 0 °C, and to it was added NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (0.33 g, 4.8 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL) and  
15 the organic layer was washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 7% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 0.62 g (31%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz,  
20 1H), 5.47 (s, 1H), 3.90 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.55 (m, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 0.93 (s, 9H), 0.12 (s, 6H).

MS (ES): *m/z* 494 [M+1].

- 25 b) *tert*-butyl (1-(((3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)amino)methyl)-2-hydroxycyclopentyl)-carbamate

To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl (2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-(((3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)amino)methyl)cyclopentyl)carbamate (0.42 g, 0.008 moles) in THF (15 mL) was added TBAF (1.27 mL, 0.001 moles) at 0 °C stirred for 30 minutes. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water  
5 and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 ml). The organic layer was washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of crude by column chromatography (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 0.29 g (90%)

10 MS (ES): m/z 378 [M-1].

c) 2-(((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(((3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)amino)methyl)-cyclopentyl acetate

To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl (1-(((3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)amino)methyl)-2-hydroxycyclopentyl)carbamate (0.29 g, 0.007 moles) in DCM (12 mL) was added acetic anhydride (0.07 mL, 0.007 moles), TEA (0.08 mL, 0.007 moles) at 0 °C and catalytic amount of DMAP was added, stirred for 3h at room temperature. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water  
15 and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of  
20 crude by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the product: 0.33 g (90%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 5.12 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.49-3.21 (m, 2H), 2.66 (s, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.88-1.55 (m, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H);

MS (ES): m/z 420 [M-1].

d) 2-amino-2-(((3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)amino)methyl)cyclopentyl acetate

To a stirred solution of 2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(((3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)-amino)methyl)cyclopentyl acetate (0.33 g, 0.007 moles) in DCM (20 mL) was added TFA (0.9 mL, 11 mmol) at 0 °C and stirring continued for 3h at room temperature. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction  
5 mixture was basified with sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer with washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was used in the next step without further purification.

Wt of the product: 0.18 g (71%)

10 MS (ES): m/z 320 [M-1].

e) 3-(3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-6-yl acetate

To a stirred solution of 2-amino-2-(((3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)amino)methyl)cyclopentyl acetate (0.18 g, 0.5 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL)  
15 were added COCl<sub>2</sub> (0.328 mL, 0.6 mmol) and DIPEA (0.15 mL, 0.8 mmol) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude  
20 reaction mixture was washed with ether to provide the title compound.

Wt of the crude product: 0.16 g (82%)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.83 (d, *J* = 8.3Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.01-4.99 (m, 1H), 3.79-3.66 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.88-1.55 (m, 6H);

25 MS (ES): m/z 348 [M+1].

f) 3-(3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-6-yl acetate

To a stirred solution of 3-(3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-6-yl acetate (0.16 g, 0.4 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added NaH (0.018 g, 0.4 mmol) followed by MeI (0.029 mL, 0.4 mmol) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. Once the starting material  
5 disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of crude by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound.

Wt of the crude product: 0.07 g (42%)

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.51 (d, *J* = 8.3Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 8.3Hz, 1H), 5.16-5.13 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.56 (m, 2H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.03-1.63 (m, 6H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 362 [M+1].

g) 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-  
15 methylbenzotrile 2.0

To a stirred solution of 3-(3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-6-yl acetate (0.07 g, 0.2 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.053 g, 0.3 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2h at room temperature. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), MeOH was removed under  
20 reduced pressure and the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude reaction mixture was washed with ether to provide the title compound as a mixture of isomers.

Wt of the product: 0.04 g (65%)

25 The isomers were separated by preparative HPLC (column: Lux Cellulose -2 (250 x 4.6mm) 5 μm and Mobile phase: A:n-Hexane : B: 0.1% TFA in Ethanol in the ratio of 50:50 with the flow rate of 0.8 mL/min, wavelength at 282 nm.)

Isomer 1

RT: 8.16 mins

Isomer 2

RT: 9.93 mins

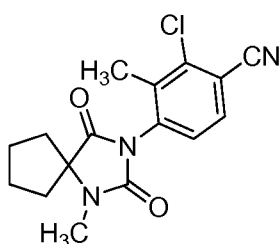
For the purification, the same method was used on each isomer using preparative column Lux Cellulose -2 (250 x 21.2mm) 5  $\mu$ m with a flow rate of 16mL/min.

5 NMR data was similar for both isomers:

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.51 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.10 (s, 1H), 3.56-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.61 (m, 6H);

MS (ES):  $m/z$  320  $[\text{M}+1]$ .

10 **Example 3.0:** Preparation of 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzonitrile 3.0

**3.0**

a) 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzonitrile

15 Triethylamine (2.5 mL, 0.02 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of 1-(methylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B3) (1.5 g, 0.01 moles) in dichloromethane (15 mL) and 2-chloro-4-isothiocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A1) (2.5 g, 0.01 moles) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the  
20 reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol (15 mL) and 2N HCl (5 mL) and then heated to reflux for 3 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, poured on crushed ice and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). Organic layer was washed with water, brine solution,

dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a cream solid (1.3 g, 32 %).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.64 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.27-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.09-1.92 (m, 6H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 349.9 (*M* + 1).

**b) 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile 3.0**

Ruthenium (III) chloride hydrate (0.25 mg, 0.0002 moles) was added portion wise to a stirred cold mixture of 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile as obtained in step a) (1.3 g, 0.004 moles) and sodium (meta) periodate (1.25 g, 0.006 moles) in carbon tetrachloride (5 mL), water (10 mL) and acetonitrile (5 mL) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous sodium thiosulphate solution and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to provide the crude compound. Purification of the crude compound by column chromatography (silica gel, 30-35% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as an ash colored solid (0.48 g, 39%).

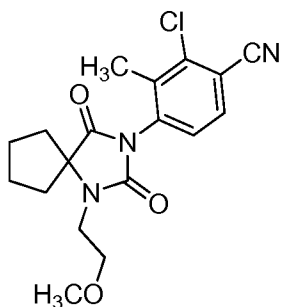
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.62 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.0 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.15 (m, 2H), 2.05-1.89 (m, 6H);

IR (KBr): 3102, 2965, 2235, 1769, 1713, 1591, 1479, 1322, 1277, 1150 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (ES): *m/z* 318.1 (*M* + 1);

MP: 154 °C.

**Example 3.1: Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile 3.1**



3.1

a) 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile

The title compound was synthesized using a procedure analogous to example 1.0, step 5 a, using building block B4.

Wt of the product: 1.1 g (54%)

$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.64 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.90-3.78 (m, 4H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.17 (m, 4H), 1.99-1.93 (m, 4H);

MS (ES):  $m/z$  378.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

10

b) 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile 3.1

The title compound was synthesized using a procedure analogous to example 1.0, step b.

15 Wt of the product: 0.25 g (24%)

$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.62 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.67-3.64 (m, 2H), 3.51-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.19-2.04 (m, 4H), 1.96-1.88 (m, 4H);

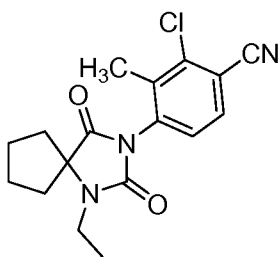
IR (NEAT): 2936, 2235, 1773, 1717, 1591, 1479, 1409, 1163, 1117  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

20 MS (ES):  $m/z$  362.0 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 115° C.



**Example 3.2:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **3.2**



**3.2**

5 a) 2-chloro-4-(1-ethyl-4-oxo-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile

The title compound was synthesized using a procedure analogous to example 1.0, step a, using building block B5.

Wt of the product: 1.0 g (49%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.90-7.60 (dd,  $J_1 = 10.2$  Hz &  $J_2 = 13.5$  Hz; 1H), 7.54 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 4.11 (s, 3H), 3.81-3.75 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.02 (m, 5H), 1.99-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.45 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 1H);

MS (ES):  $m/z$  348.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

b) 2-chloro-4-(1-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **3.2**

15 The title compound was synthesized using a procedure analogous to example 1.0, step b.

Wt of the product: 0.05 g (26%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.62 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.44-3.39 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.01-1.97 (m, 4H), 1.95-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.35 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H);

MS (ES):  $m/z$  332.1 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 94° C.

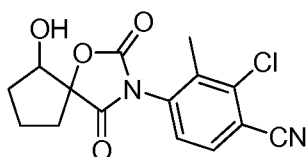
**Example 4.0:** Preparation of

5 2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **4.0(i)**;

2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **4.0(ii)**;

2-chloro-4-((5*S*,6*S*)-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **4.0(iii)**; and

10 2-chloro-4-((5*R*,6*R*)-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **4.0(iv)**.



**4.0**

a) 1-cyano-2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentyl (3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)carbamate

To a stirred solution of 1-hydroxy-2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building  
15 block B7) (0.38 g, 2.2 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (5 ml) was added 2-chloro-4-  
isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block **A2**) (0.504 g, 2.2 mmol) in dry  
dichloromethane (5 ml). Triethylamine (0.62 mL, 4.4 mmol) was added dropwise at 0 °C.  
The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 14 h. Once the starting  
material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered through celite  
20 pad and washed with dichloromethane. The reaction mixture was then concentrated  
under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 60% EtOAc  
in hexane) provided the title compound.

Weight of the product: 0.33 g (41%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.69-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 1H), 4.72-4.63 (m, 2H), 4.31-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.43-2.19 (m, 9H);

MS (ES):  $m/z$  363.9 ( $M+1$ ).

b) 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile

5 **4.0**

To a stirred solution of 1-cyano-2-(methoxymethoxy)cyclopentyl (3-chloro-4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)carbamate (0.33 g, 0.9 mmol), in methanol (5 mL) was added 2N HCl (2 mL) at room temperature and then it was refluxed for 1 h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, 10 water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexane) to provide the title compound as a mixture of four isomers 0.06 g (17 %). The isomers were separated by preparative HPLC.

15 Weight of the product: 0.06 g (17 %) (mixture)

NMR and MP data for the mixture:

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  8.04 (d,  $J=8.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d,  $J=8.3$  Hz, 1 H), 5.95 (d,  $J=6.8$  Hz, 1 H), 4.16-4.18 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (s, 3 H), 2.03-1.99 (m, 2 H), 1.83-1.70 (m, 4 H).

MS (ES):  $m/z$  319.1 ( $M-1$ );

20 MP: 150° C.

HPLC method: Column: Phenomenex cellulose-2; solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = IPA (0.1 % TFA);  $\lambda=210$  nm; 85/15 solvent A/solvent B; flow rate: 1.0 mL/min.

Isomer 1:

25  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  8.05 (dd,  $J=8.3, 5.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.45 (m, 1H), 5.96-5.94 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.18 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.19 (m, 5H), 2.03-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.67 (m, 3H);

MS (ES):  $m/z$  319.1 ( $M-1$ );

RT = 27.90 min, ee = 99.20%;

MP: 148 °C.

Isomer 2:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 8.05 (dd, J = 8.3, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.45 (m, 1H), 5.96-5.94 (m, 1H), 4.19-4.17 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.21 (m, 5H), 2.03-2.02 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.67 (m, 3H);

5 MS (ES): m/z 319.1 (M - 1);

RT = 20.89 min, ee = 99.22%;

MP: 144 °C.

Isomer 3:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.65 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 4.54-4.53 (m, 1H), 2.44-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 2H), 2.30 (s, 1H), 2.26-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.17-1.99 (m, 3H);

MS (ES): m/z 319.3 (M - 1);

RT = 36.14 min, ee = 96.91%;

Isomer 4:

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.65 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.56-4.51 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.34-2.20 (m, 5H), 2.17-1.99 (m, 3H);

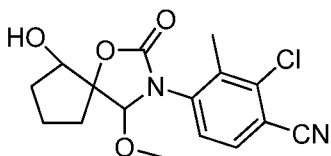
MS (ES): m/z 319.1 (M - 1);

RT = 43.13 min, ee = 98.32%;

MP: 108 °C.

20

**Example 4.1:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile 4.1



4.1

a) 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzonitrile

To a stirred solution of 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-  
 5 3-methylbenzonitrile (**4.0**) (0.5 g, 1.56 mmol), in dry dichloromethane (10 mL), was  
 added imidazole (0.425 g, 6.25 mmol) and *tert*-butyldimethylchlorosilane (0.585 g, 3.9  
 mmol) at 0° C and stirring was continued at room temperature for 12 h. Once the starting  
 material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with  
 dichloromethane, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with brine solution,  
 10 dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product  
 which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexane).

Weight of the product: 0.355 g (53 %).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.66-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 1H), 4.51-4.41 (m, 1H),  
 2.42-2.23 (m, 3H), 2.19-1.87 (m, 6H), 0.88 (s, 9H), 0.10 (s, 6H).

15

b) 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-4-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzonitrile

To a stirred solution of compound 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-  
 azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzonitrile (0.1 g, 0.23 mmol), in methanol (5  
 20 mL), was added sodium borohydride (0.043 g, 1.15 mmol) slowly at 0 °C and the stirring  
 was continued at room temperature for 1h. Once the starting material disappeared  
 (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, water and  
 extracted. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and  
 concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was purified by  
 25 column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexane).

Weight of the product: 0.064 g (64 %).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.95 (d, J= 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J= 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J= 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.20(t, J= 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.65-1.38 (m, 6H), 0.83 (s, 9H), 0.10 (s, 6H).

MS (ES): m/z 437.2 (M + 1).

5

c) 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzotrile:

To a stirred solution of compound 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzotrile (0.07 g, 0.16 mmol), in dry tetrahydrofuran (3 mL), was added methyl iodide (0.015 ml, 0.24 mmol) at 0 °C and then sodium hydride (0.016 g, 0.4 mmol) was added portion wise. The stirring was continued at room temperature for 1h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexane).

Weight of the product: 0.020 g (28 %).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.57 (d, J= 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J= 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 4.07 (t, J= 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.17-1.86 (m, 5H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.14-0.10 (m, 6H);

MS (ES): m/z 451.3 (M + 1).

d) 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile **4.1**

To a stirred solution of compound 4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzotrile (0.02 g, 0.044 mmol), in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL), was added 3N HCl (0.5 mL) at 0° C and then continued at room temperature for 14h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure

to get the crude product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane).

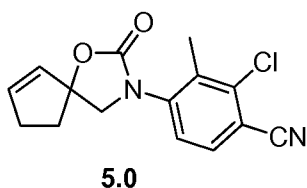
Weight of the product: 0.005 g (36 %).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.95 (d, J= 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.45 (d, J=5.8 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (s, 1H), 4.07 (q, 1H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 1H), 1.94-1.83 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.59 (m, 3H);

MS (ES): m/z 337.1 (M + 1);

IR: 3410, 2951, 2236, 1746, 1719, 1425 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

- 10 **Example 5.0:** Preparation of (S)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile 5.0(i) and (R)-2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile 5.0(ii)



- 15 a) 4-(6-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzotrile

To a stirred solution of 4-(6-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzotrile (0.02 g, 0.046 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL), was added lithiumtriethylborohydride (0.1 mL, 0.12 mmol) at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 3h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium carbonate solution (0.83 mL). It was allowed to warm to 0° C and a solution of 30 % hydrogen peroxide (0.083 mL) was added dropwise and stirring was continued for 30 min at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (50 mL), and the organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was directly used for the next step.

126

Weight of the product: 0.018 g (90 %).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.95 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d,  $J$  = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (t,  $J$  = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.65-1.35 (m, 6H), 0.83 (s, 9H), 0.10-0.07 (m, 6H);

5 MS (ES):  $m/z$  437.4 ( $M + 1$ ).

b) 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile

4-(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-2-chloro-3-methylbenzotrile (0.018 g, 0.041 mmol) was dissolved in dry dichloromethane  
10 (2 mL), and triethylsilane (0.08 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added to it at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  followed by addition of borontrifluoride-diethyletherate (0.08 mL, 0.63 mmol). After 2h at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  an additional amount of triethylsilane (0.08 mL, 0.5 mmol) and borontrifluoridediethyletherate (0.08 mL, 0.63 mmol) were added and stirring was continued for 14h at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium  
15 carbonate solution and then diluted with dichloromethane. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) to give the title compound as a mixture of four isomers 0.111 g (38 %).

Weight of the product: 0.076 g (26 %) (mixture)

20 The following NMR, MS and IR data refer to the mixture of isomers.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.91 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d,  $J$  = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.08-4.06 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.83 (m, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.08-2.06 (m, 1H) 1.90-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.59 (m, 3H).

MS (ES):  $m/z$  307.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

25 IR: 3294, 2922, 2236, 1742, 1589, 1487  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

The isomers were separated by preparative HPLC.

HPLC method: Column: Lux cellulose-2; solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = EtOH;  $\lambda$  =260 nm; 60/40 solvent A/solvent B, flow rate: 0.8 mL/ min.



Isomer 1:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.91 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.08-4.06 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.83 (m, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.08-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.93-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.59 (m, 3H);

5 MS (ES): *m/z* 307.1 (*M* + 1);

RT = 9.12 min, ee = 99.56%;

MP: 157° C.

Isomer 2:

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.91 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.08-4.06 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.83 (m, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.08-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.93-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.59 (m, 3H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 307.1 (*M* + 1);

RT = 12.74 min, ee = 99.28%;

15 MP: 157° C.

The other two isomers could not be isolated as pure products.

c) 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile 5.0Isomer 1

20 To a stirred solution of 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile (isomer 1 obtained in step b) (0.015 g, 0.046 mmoles), in dry dichloromethane (2 mL), was added diethylaminosulphurtrifluoride (0.01mL, 0.076 mmol) at 0 °C and then continued at room temperature for 1h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane,  
25 water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane).

128

Weight of the product: 0.004 g (28 %).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.57 (d,  $J=8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.26-6.24 (m, 1H), 5.89-5.87 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.52-2.48 (m, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.17 (m, 2H).

5 MS (ES):  $m/z$  289.2 ( $M + 1$ ).

IR: 3451, 2972, 2928, 2232, 1753, 1589, 1479  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

### Isomer 2

To a stirred solution of 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile (isomer 2 obtained in step b) (0.015 g, 0.000046 moles) in dry dichloromethane (2 ml), was added diethylaminosulphurtrifluoride (0.01 ml) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1h. Once the starting material disappeared (monitored by TLC), reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the crude product which was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane).

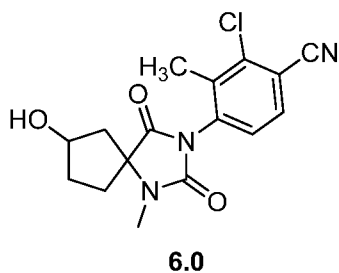
Weight of the product: 0.004 g (28 %).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.57 (d,  $J= 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d,  $J= 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.26-6.24 (m, 1H), 5.89-5.87 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.55-2.48 (m, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.16 (m, 2H).

MS (ES):  $m/z$  288.9 ( $M + 1$ ).

IR: 2930, 2855, 2234, 1753, 1589, 1479  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

**Example 6.0:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro [4.4] nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **6.0**



The title compound was synthesized using a procedure analogous to example 1.2 using 3-(methoxymethoxy)-1-(methylamino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block **B6**) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block **A2**).

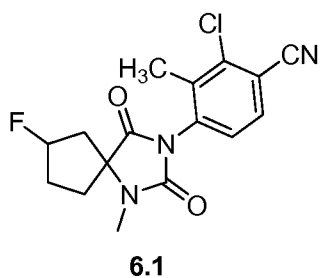
5 Wt of the product: 0.150 g (8%)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  7.99-7.97 (dd,  $J_1 = 8.3$  Hz &  $J_2 = 1.5$  Hz; 1H), 7.58- 7.54 (dd,  $J_1 = 8.3$  Hz &  $J_2 = 7.8$  Hz; 1H), 4.99-4.97 (m, 1H), 4.30 (s, 1H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.33-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.18 (m, 3H), 2.10-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.75 (m, 2H);

MS (ES):  $m/z$  333.9 (M + 1).

10

**Example 6.1:** Preparation of two isomers of 2-chloro-4-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **6.1(i)** and **6.1(ii)**



The title compound was obtained using a procedure analogous to that of example 2.1, starting with compound **6.0**. Two isomeric products were separated by HPLC method.

HPLC method: Chiral pak AD-H, solvent A = Hexane, solvent B = EtOH, (A:B= 50:50) (sample prepared in MeOH + Mobile Phase and sonicated),  $\lambda = 210$  nm, 50/50 solvent A/solvent B.

Isomer 1:

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.63 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz; 1H), 7.25-7.22 (dd,  $J_1 = 2.5$  Hz &  $J_2 = 5.9$  Hz; 1H), 5.43-5.30 (m, 1H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.62-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.14-2.06 (m, 2H);

5 IR (KBr): 2920, 2235, 1771, 1715, 1591, 1479, 1406, 1134  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  336.3 ( $M + 1$ );

RT = 15.87 min, ee = 99.81%;

MP: 158  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

Isomer 2:

10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.63 (d,  $J = 7.9$  Hz; 1H), 7.25-7.22 (dd,  $J_1 = 3.1$  Hz &  $J_2 = 5.9$  Hz; 1H), 5.43-5.30 (m, 1H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.62-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.11-2.06 (m, 2H);

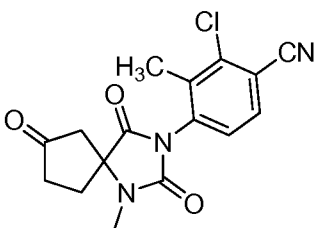
IR (KBr): 2924, 2234, 1778, 1720, 1591, 1479, 1402, 1136  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  336.1 ( $M + 1$ );

15 RT = 22.64 min, ee = 99.49%;

MP: 162  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Example 6.2:** preparation of 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,7-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzonitrile 6.2



**6.2**

Dessmartin's periodinane (DMP) (0.150 g, 0.37 mmol) was added to a cold stirred solution of 2-chloro-4-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile (**6.1**) (0.05 g, 0.15 mmol) in dry dichloromethane at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 12h at room temperature. Once the starting material  
5 disappeared (monitored by TLC), dichloromethane was evaporated and the residue was diluted with EtOAc, water and extracted. Organic layer was washed with water followed by saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of the crude compound by column chromatography (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as cream colored solid.

10 Wt of the product: 0.042 g (84%)

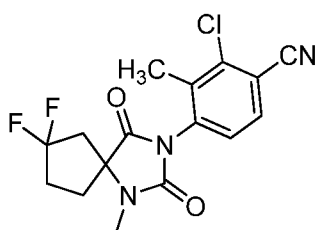
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.64 (d, *J* = 7.8Hz; 1H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 7.8Hz; 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.84-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.57 (m, 3H), 2.44-2.42 (m, 2H), 2.29-2.24 (m, 2H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 332.2 (M + 1);

MP: 219 °C.

15

**Example 6.3:** preparation of 2-chloro-4-(7,7-difluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **6.3**



**6.3**

The title compound was obtained using a procedure analogous to that of example 2.1,  
20 starting from compound **6.2**.

Purification of the crude compound by column chromatography (silica gel, 35% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as cream colored solid.

Wt of the product: 0.002 g (18%)

132

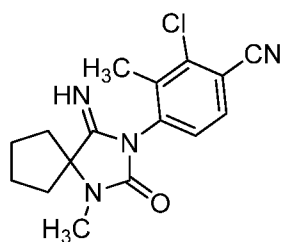
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.63 (d,  $J = 7.8\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 7.22 (d,  $J = 8.4\text{Hz}$ ; 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.82-2.72 (m, 1H), 2.54-2.39 (m, 3H), 2.38-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.24 (m, 1H);

IR (KBr): 2957, 2239, 1768, 1719, 1591, 1479, 1406, 1348, 1143  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

5 MS (ES):  $m/z$  354.3 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 184  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Example 7.0:** preparation of 2-chloro-4-(4-imino-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile 7.0



7.0

10

Triethylamine (2.51 mL, 0.02 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of 1-(methylamino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B3) (1.50 g, 0.01 moles) in dichloromethane (15 mL) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) (2.33 g, 0.01 moles) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 150 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 35% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.45 g, 12%)

20

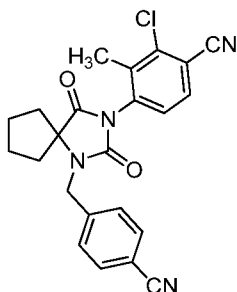
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.64 (d,  $J = 7.8\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J = 7.8\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 7.10-6.50 (m, 1H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.11 (br s, 4H), 1.94 (br s, 4H);

IR (KBr): 3242, 2959, 2235, 1732, 1663, 1591  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  317.2 (M + 1);

MP: 199 °C.

**Example 8.0:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **8.0**



**8.0**

Triethylamine (0.71 mL, 0.005 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of 4-(((1-cyanocyclopentyl)amino)methyl)benzonitrile (building block **B8**) (0.77 g, 0.003 moles) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block **A2**) (0.66 g, 0.003 moles) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol (10 mL) and 2N HCl (4 mL) and heated to reflux for 4 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, poured on crushed ice and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by preparative HPLC (Phenomenex Luna C-18 (2) (250 X 21.2 mm); 10 5µm; Mobile phase A: 0.1% TFA; B: ACN; Wavelength: 200-400 nm.), solubility: MeOH+DMSO+water+ACN) provided the title compound as a cream solid (0.030 g, 5%).

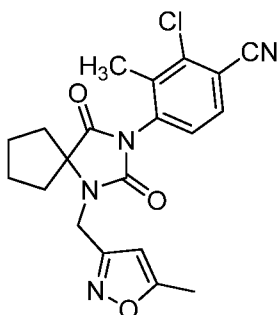
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.70-7.65 (dd,  $J_1 = 8.4$  Hz &  $J_2 = 2.4$  Hz; 3H), 7.46 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.29 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.80 (m, 6H);

IR (KBr): 2918, 2231, 1769, 1715, 1687, 1556 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  417.1 (M - 1);

MP: 195 °C.

**Example 8.1:** Preparation of 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile (**8.1**):



**8.1**

5

Triethylamine (0.22 mL, 2 mmol) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of 1-(((5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)methyl)amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block **B9**) (0.22 g, 1 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzotrile (building block **A2**) (0.73 g, 3.8 mmol) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol (10 mL) and 2N HCl (4 mL) and heated to reflux for 4 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, poured on crushed ice and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (15 mg, 5%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 8.00 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz; 1H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.08-2.02 (m, 3H), 1.79 (br s, 5H);

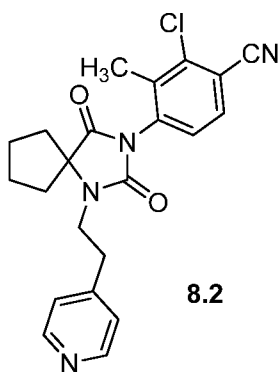
20 IR (KBr): 2957, 2237, 1773, 1715, 1603 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (LC-MS): *m/z* 399.1 (*M* + 1);

MP: 134 °C.

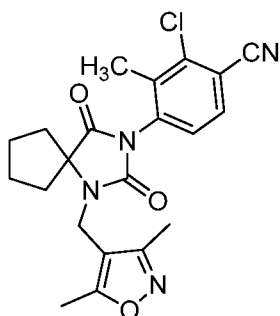


**Example 8.2:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **8.2**



- 5 The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure which was used for the synthesis of example 8.1 using 1-((2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block **B10**) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block **A2**) as the starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as colorless gummy solid (0.003 g, 1%).
- 10  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.57 (d,  $J = 5.4$  Hz; 2H), 7.63 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.65-3.52 (m, 2H), 3.16-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.09 (m, 2H), 2.07-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.74 (m, 4H);
- MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  409.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

- 15 **Example 8.3:** preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-((3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **8.3**



8.3

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for example 8.1 using 1-(((3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B16) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as white solid (0.005 g, 2%).

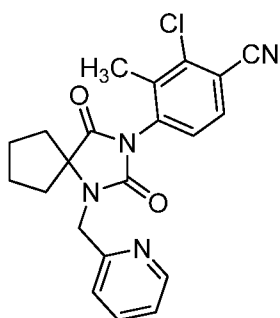
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  8.00 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz; 1H), 7.60 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.49-4.40 (m, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 2.16-1.95 (m, 4H), 1.98-1.74 (m, 4H);

IR (KBr): 2962, 2235, 1774, 1714  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  413.2 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 109  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

**Example 8.4:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **8.4**



8.4

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for the synthesis of example 8.1 using 1-((pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B17) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 60% EtOAc in  
5 hexane) provided the title compound as white solid (0.08 g, 20%)

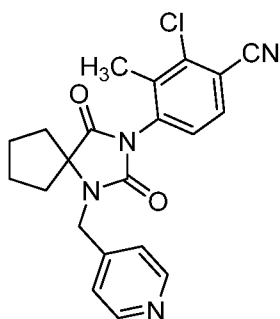
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.55 (d,  $J = 4.2$  Hz; 1H), 7.71-7.61 (m, 3H), 7.39 (d,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 1H), 4.71 (d,  $J = 3.7$  Hz; 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.17-2.01 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.84 (m, 6H);

IR (KBr): 3084, 2964, 2929, 2862, 2237, 1768, 1712, 1593  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

10 MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  395.1 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 179  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Example 8.5:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **8.5**



**8.5**

15

The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for example 8.1 using 1-((pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B18) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 70% EtOAc in hexane) provided the  
20 title compound as white solid (0.16 g, 41%).

138

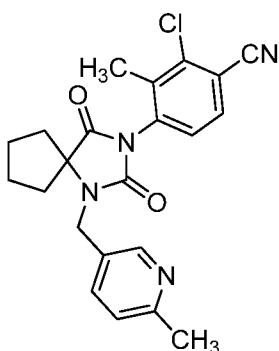
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.62 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz; 1H), 7.65 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz; 1H), 7.29 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J = 5.9$  Hz, 2H), 4.59 (d,  $J = 2.9$  Hz; 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.80 (m, 6H);

IR (KBr): 2962, 2872, 2235, 1774, 1720, 1600, 1562  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

5 MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  395.1 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 76  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Example 8.6:** Preparation of 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzonitrile **8.6**



**8.6**

10

The title compound was synthesized using a analogous procedure used for example 8.1 using 1-(((6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B21) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 60% EtOAc in hexane)

15 provided the title compound as a white solid (0.02 g, 6%).

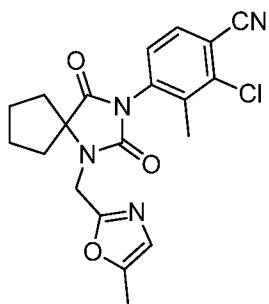
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  8.48 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.24 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 4.65-4.56 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.09-1.86 (m, 4H), 1.76-1.74 (m, 4H);

IR (KBr): 2961, 2236, 1773, 1719  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

20 MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  409.2 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 177  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Example 8.7:** Preparation of 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((5-methyloxazol-2-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile **8.7**



8.7

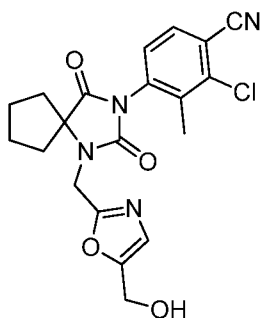
5 The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for example 8.1 using 1-(((5-methyloxazol-2-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B27) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzotrile (building block A2) as the starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound (4 mg, 2%) as a pale yellow gummy solid.

10  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.62 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.20 – 2.14 (m, 2H), 2.0 – 1.86 (m, 6H);

IR (Neat): 3018, 2918, 1720, 1411  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (ES):  $m/z$  399 ( $M + 1$ ).

15 **Example 8.8:** 2-chloro-4-(1-((5-(hydroxymethyl)oxazol-2-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile **8.8**



8.8

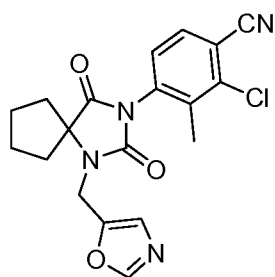
The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for example 8.1 using 1-(((5-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)oxazol-2-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B28) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 4% MeOH in DCM) provided the title compound (22 mg, 14%) as a pale yellow color solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  7.99 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (t,  $J$  = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 4.34 (d,  $J$  = 4.9 Hz, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.03 – 1.98 (m, 4H), 1.82 – 1.75 (m, 4H);

IR (KBr): 2958, 2872, 2237, 1776, 1720, 1479  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

LCMS:  $m/z$  415 ( $M + 1$ ).

**Example 8.9:** preparation of 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-(oxazol-5-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzonitrile **8.9**



8.9

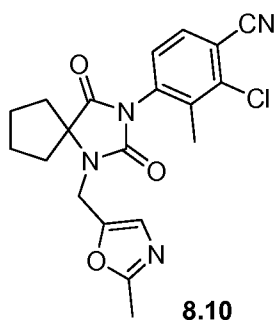
The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for example 8.1 using 1-((oxazol-5-ylmethyl) amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B29) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound (20 mg, 5%) as a pale yellow color gummy solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.36 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.11 – 1.97 (m, 4H), 1.80 – 1.78 (m, 4H); IR (Neat): 3128, 2960, 2873, 2235, 1776, 1716, 1413  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

LCMS:  $m/z$  385 ( $M + 1$ ).

10

**Example 8.10:** 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((2-methyloxazol-5-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzonitrile (8.10)



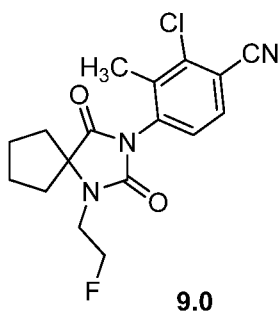
The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for example 8.1 using 1-(((2-methyloxazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B30) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound (5 mg, 2%) as an off-white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  7.99 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d,  $J$  = 3.4 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.08 – 2.03 (m, 4H), 1.81 – 1.77 (m, 4H);

LCMS:  $m/z$  399 ( $M + 1$ ).

20

**Example 9.0:** 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-fluoroethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile 9.0



- 5 The title compound was synthesized using a similar procedure which was used for the synthesis of example 8.1 using 1-((2-fluoroethyl) amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B11) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as cream coloured solid (6 mg, 2%).
- 10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.63 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz; 1H), 7.26 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 4.78-4.76 (t,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.66-4.64 (t,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.68-3.66 (t,  $J = 3.9$  Hz, 1H), 3.61-3.59 (t,  $J = 3.9$  Hz, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.07-1.92 (m, 6H);

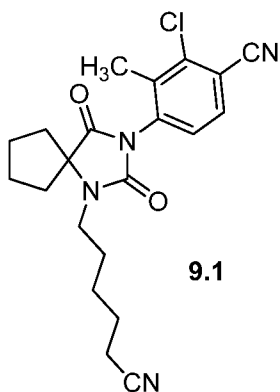
IR (KBr): 2965, 2232, 1769, 1713, 1591  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MP: 123  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

15

**Example 9.1:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(5-cyanopentyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile 9.1





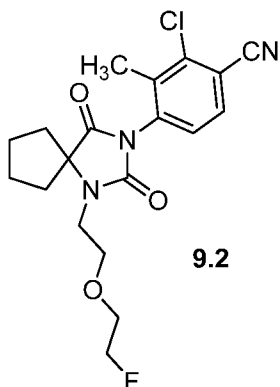
The title compound was synthesized using a similar procedure used for the synthesis of example 8.1 using 1-((5-cyanopentyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B12) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as white gummy solid (0.045 g, 2%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.98 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz; 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.27 (m, 4H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.09 (m, 1H), 2.03 (br s, 3H), 1.85-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.71-1.56 (m, 4H), 1.45-1.38 (m, 2H);

10 IR (KBr): 2936, 2235, 1773, 1717, 1591  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  399.2 ( $M + 1$ ).

**Example 9.2: 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-(2-fluoroethoxy)ethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile 9.2**



The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for the synthesis of example 8.1 using 1-((2-(2-fluoroethoxy)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block **B13**) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block **A2**) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 12% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as white solid (0.060 g, 12%).

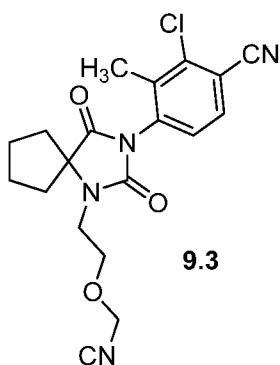
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.98 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz; 1H), 7.56 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.59-4.45 (m, 2H), 3.73-3.63 (m, 4H), 3.52-3.44 (m, 2H), 2.24-2.01 (m, 6H), 1.98-1.77 (m, 4H);

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  394.1 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 112 °C.

10

**Example 9.3:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-(cyanomethoxy)ethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **9.3**

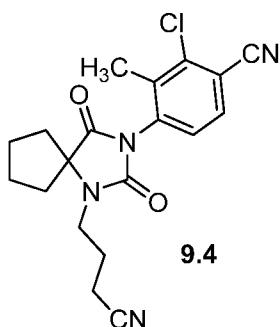


15 The title compound was synthesized using similar procedure used for the synthesis of example 8.1 using 1-((2-(cyanomethoxy)ethyl)amino) cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block **B14**) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block **A2**) as the starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a thick liquid (0.020 g, 5%).

20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.99 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz; 1H), 7.56 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 3.76 (d,  $J$  = 4.9 Hz; 1H), 3.52 (s, 2H), 2.32-2.07 (m, 7H), 1.82-1.26 (m, 4H);

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  387.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

**Example 9.4:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(3-cyanopropyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **9.4**



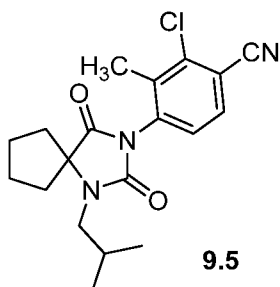
- 5 The title compound was synthesized using a analogous procedure used for the synthesis of example 8.1 using 1-((3-cyanopropyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B19) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 50% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as white gummy solid (8 mg, 4%).
- 10  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.62 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz; 1H), 7.26 (d,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.55-3.42 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.23 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz; 2H), 2.15-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.90 (m, 6H);

IR (KBr): 2958, 2872, 2235, 1772, 1716, 1591  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  371.0 ( $M + 1$ ).

15

**Example 9.5:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-isobutyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **9.5**



The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to example 8.1 using 1-(isobutylamino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B20) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting materials. Purification  
5 by column chromatography (silica gel, 15% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as white solid (0.14 g, 14%).

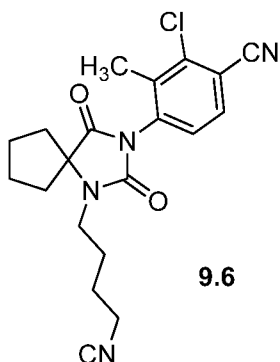
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz; 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.21-3.09 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.11 (m, 3H), 2.04-1.91 (m, 4H), 1.89-1.86 (m, 2H), 0.98 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz; 6H);

10 IR (KBr): 2960, 2872, 2235, 1772, 1716, 1591  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  360.2 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 115 °C.

**Example 9.6:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(4-cyanobutyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **9.6**  
15



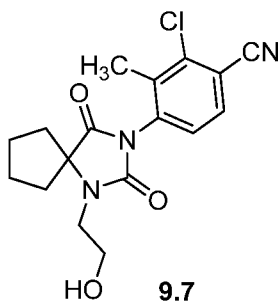
The title compound was synthesized using a analogous procedure used for example 8.1 using 1-((4-cyanobutyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B22) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a colorless semi solid (1.0 g, 17%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.98 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz; 1H), 7.58 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.58-2.54 (m, 3H), 2.22-2.19 (m, 3H), 2.13-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.98 (m, 3H), 1.86-1.70 (m, 6H), 1.66-1.59 (m, 2H);

IR (KBr): 3445, 2959, 2872, 2236, 1773, 1717  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  385.2 ( $M + 1$ ).

**Example 9.7:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **9.7**



15 The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to example 8.1 using 1-((2-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)ethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B23) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 60% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.52 g, 22%).

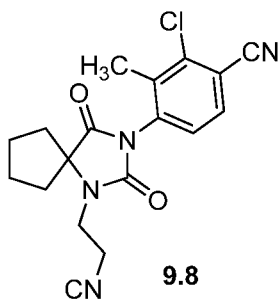
20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.98 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz; 1H), 7.55 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (t,  $J$  = 5.9 Hz; 1H), 3.65-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.31 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.14-2.00 (m, 4H), 1.85-1.76 (m, 4H);

IR (KBr): 3532, 2961, 2874, 2236, 1769, 1712  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  348.1 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 98 °C.

**Example 9.8:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-cyanoethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **9.8**



5

The title compound was synthesized using a analogous procedure used for example 8.1 using 1-((2-cyanoethyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B24) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a gummy solid (0.040 g, 5%).

10

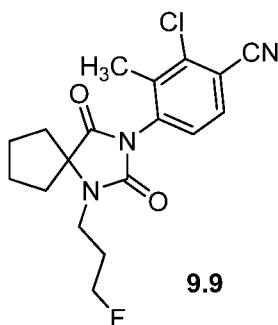
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.99 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz; 1H), 7.58 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.64-3.60 (m, 2H), 2.96-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.14-2.02 (m, 4H), 1.88-1.77 (m, 4H);

IR (KBr): 3431, 2967, 2237, 1775, 1717  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  357.1 ( $M + 1$ ).

15

**Example 9.9:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(1-(3-fluoropropyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **9.9**



The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure used for example 8.1 using 1-((3-fluoropropyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B25) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting materials.

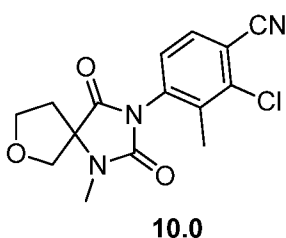
- 5 Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 35% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a gummy solid (8 mg, 4%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.98 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz; 1H), 7.58 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.62-4.60 (t,  $J$  = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.50-4.48 (t,  $J$  = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 3.42-3.37 (m, 2H), 2.14-1.90 (m, 6H), 1.83-1.81 (m, 4H);

- 10 IR (KBr): 2963, 2930, 2236, 1769, 1713  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  364.2 ( $M + 1$ ).

**Example 10.0:** 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-7-oxa-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzonitrile **10.0**



The title compound was synthesized using an analogous procedure to that used for example 8.1 using 3-(methylamino) tetrahydrofuran-3-carbonitrile (building block B31) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as the starting material. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane)

150

provided the title compound (180 mg). Two isomers were separated by preparative HPLC method.

Preparative HPLC conditions:

Column Name: Lux cellulose-2 (250 mm X 21.1 mm), 5  $\mu$ m

5 Mobile phase: A: n-Hexane; B: Isopropanol

Gradient: ISOCRATIC, (A: B) (40:60)

Flow rate: 17 mL/min

Peak 1 eluted at 17.24 minutes and peak 2 eluted at 22.19 minutes.

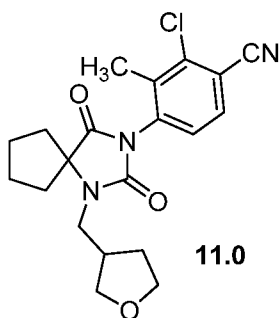
**Isomer 1:** 15 mg (2%)

10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.63 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.28 – 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.17 – 4.13 (m, 1H), 4.03 – 3.95 (m, 2H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 2.62 – 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.36 – 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.24 (d,  $J$  = 12.2 Hz, 3H); IR (KBr): 2958, 2858, 2237, 1774, 1718, 1481, 1406, 829  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; LCMS:  $m/z$  320 ( $M + 1$ ).

**Isomer 2:** 33 mg (4%)

15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.63 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.28 – 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.17 – 4.13 (m, 1H), 4.03 – 3.95 (m, 2H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 2.62 – 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.36 – 2.29 (m, 1H), 2.24 (d,  $J$  = 12.2 Hz, 3H).

**Example 11.0:** Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-((tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)methyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile **11.0**





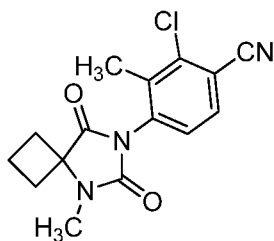
The title compound was synthesized using a similar procedure to that used for example 8.1 using 1-(((tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)methyl)amino)cyclopentanecarbonitrile (building block B32) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) as starting materials. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 40% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (60 mg, 30%).

$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.62 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz; 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.97-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.86-3.77 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.58 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.23 (m, 1H), 2.81 (t,  $J = 6.8$  Hz; 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.10-1.90 (m, 5H), 1.73-1.70 (m, 1H);

MS (LC-MS):  $m/z$  388.2 ( $M + 1$ );

MP: 70° C.

**Example 12.0:** 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(5-methyl-6,8-dioxo-5,7-diazaspiro[3.4]octan-7-yl)benzonitrile 12.0



**12.0**

Triethylamine (3.0 mL, 0.02 moles) was added drop wise to a stirred mixture of 1-(methylamino)cyclobutanecarbonitrile (building block B33) (1.57 g, 0.014 moles) in dichloromethane (20 mL) and 2-chloro-4-isocyanato-3-methylbenzonitrile (building block A2) (2.74 g, 0.014 moles) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. Once the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol (15 mL) and 2N HCl (5 mL) and heated to reflux for 3 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, poured on crushed ice and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel, 30% EtOAc in hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.26 g, 7%).

152

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.61 (d, *J* = 8.3Hz; 1H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.3Hz; 1H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.63-2.54 (m, 4H), 2.31-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.92 (m, 1H);

MS (ES): *m/z* 304.1 (*M* + 1).

MP: 133 °C.

5

**Example 13.0: biological activity of compounds of formula (I)**

The compounds of the Examples hereinbefore show the following EC<sub>50</sub> values in Test 1 described hereinbefore.

**Materials and Methods:**

- 10 C2C12 cells were obtained from ATCC (Cat # CRL-1772) and maintained in DMEM modified to contain 4mM L-glutamine, 4.5g/L glucose, 1mM sodium pyruvate and 1.5g/L sodium bicarbonate and 10% FBS.

96-well tissue culture treated plates- clear flat bottom BD Cat # 353072

96-well plate white Greiner Cat # 655075

- 15 Dihydro Testosterone (DHT) TCI Cat # A0462

OptiMEM Gibco Cat # 31985

Lipofectamine 2000 Invitrogen Cat # 11668-019

AR-FL in pcDNA 3.1(+) and 2XIDR17 in pGL4.26 plasmids prepared using Genelute plasmid miniprep kit from Sigma Cat # PLED35

- 20 Steadyglow Luciferase assay system Promega Cat # E2550

**Assay protocol:**

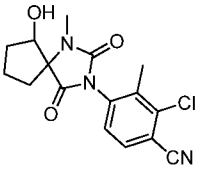
- C2C12 cells were seeded in a 96-well plate in DMEM (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium) without phenol red and containing 10% CS-FBS (Charcoal-stripped Fetal Bovine Serum) at 8000 cells/well.
- 25
- The next day, cells were transfected with an equimolar ratio of (Androgen Receptor-Full length) AR-FL and 2XIDR17-Luciferase at a total plasmid concentration of 200ng/well using Lipofectamine 2000 following manufacturer's protocol.
  - For the transfection, 83 ng of AR-FL and 117ng of 2XIDR17-Luciferase were in 12.5µl of OptiMEM- Mix A. 0.4µl of Lipofectamine 2000 was added to 12.5µl of

OptiMEM and incubated for 5 min at room temperature- Mix B. The two mixes A and B were mixed and incubated at room temperature for an additional fifteen minutes. An additional 50µl of OptiMEM was added, gently mixed and this mixture was added to the cells in the 96-well plate. The above quantities are requirements per well of a 96-well plate. Master mixes were made for the entire plate, with proportional quantity of reagents being used.

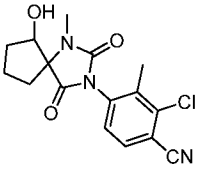
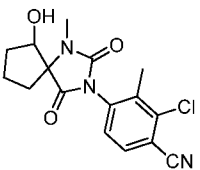
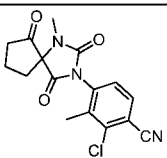
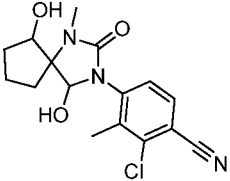
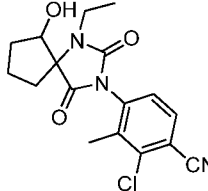
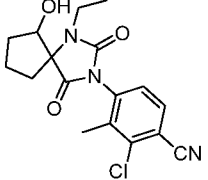
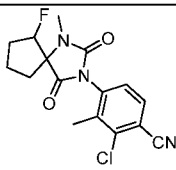
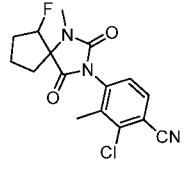
- 5h after transfection, compounds were added to the wells in DMEM without phenol red and containing 10% CS-FBS, maintaining a final DMSO concentration of 0.5%. A typical dose response curve starts at 10µM and includes a 7-point, log dilution, done in triplicates.
- After overnight incubation with the compounds, 100ul of working solution of Steady-glow reagent was added to the wells.
- The plates were placed in a shaker for 15 min at the end of which the lysate containing luciferase was transferred to a white flat-bottom plate and read under a luminescence setting in Victor.
- Background subtracted counts (Luminescence from DMSO control wells is considered the background) are used to calculate percentage activity, expressed relative to activity with 1µM (Dihydrotestosterone) DHT (at least two sets of triplicates for 1µM DHT are included per plate).

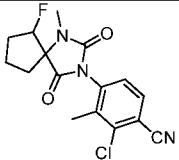
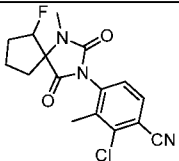
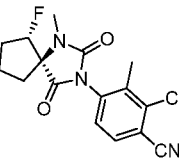
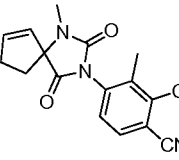
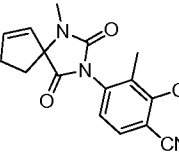
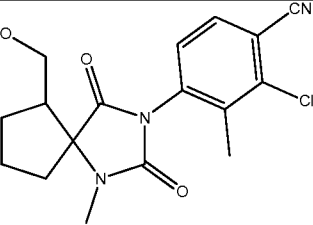
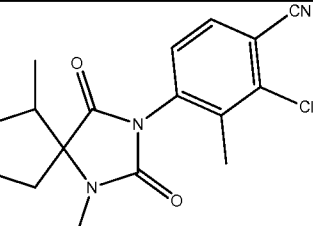
20

**Data fitting:** The EC<sub>50</sub> curves for the compounds for 8 compound concentrations were fitted by the respective function using non-linear least-squares regression in Graphpad Prism 4.0 (Graphpad Software, San Diego, CA, USA).

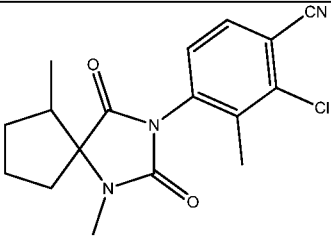
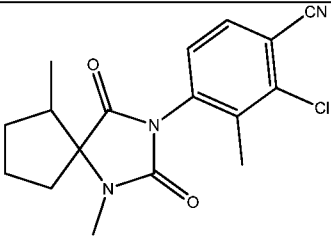
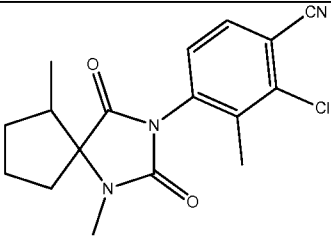
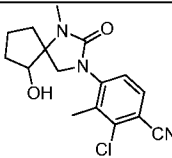
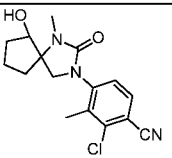
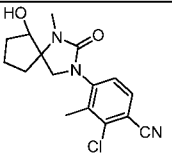
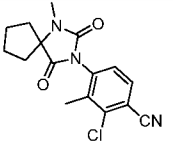
Ex. No.	Chemical structure	Biological activity (C2C12 cell) EC50 (nM) (Emax %)
1.0	 <p style="text-align: center;">isomer 1</p>	62 (68%)

154

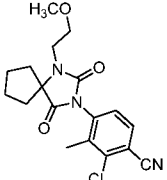
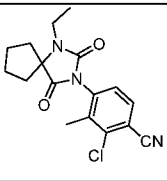
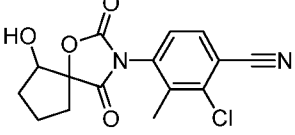
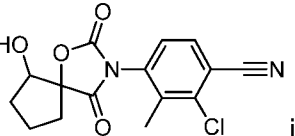
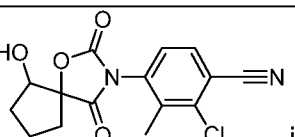
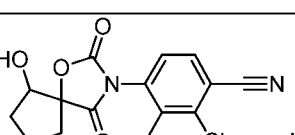
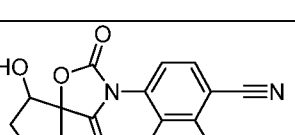
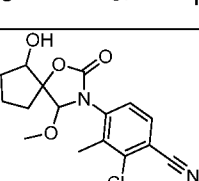
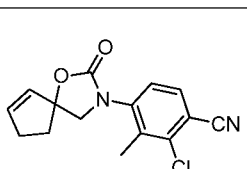
1.0	 isomer 2	66 (60%)
1.0	 isomers 3 and 4	49.9 (80%)
1.1		847 (60%)
1.2		930 (79%)
1.3	 isomer 1	173 (79%)
1.3	 isomer 2	139 (72%)
1.4	 mixture	12.6
1.4	 isomer 1	333 (60%)

<p>1.4</p>	 <p>isomer 2</p>	<p>1.43</p>
<p>1.4</p>	 <p>isomer 3</p>	<p>158</p>
<p>1.4(iv)</p>	 <p>isomer 4</p>	<p>0.79</p>
<p>1.5</p>	 <p>isomer 1</p>	<p>38 (66)</p>
<p>1.5</p>	 <p>isomer 2</p>	<p>6</p>
<p>1.6</p>		<p>28/75*</p>
<p>1.7</p>	 <p>Isomer 1</p>	<p>47+5 (91+5)</p>

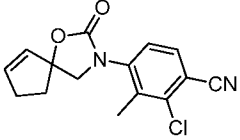
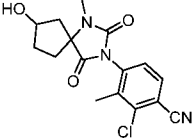
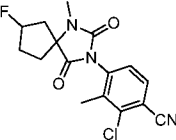
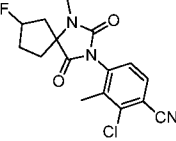
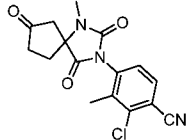
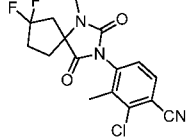
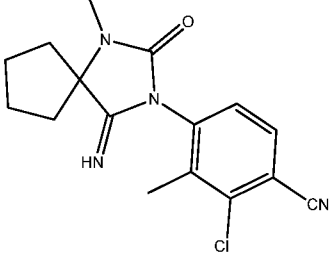
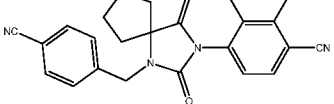
156

<p>1.7</p>	 <p>Isomer 2</p>	<p>68+7 (99+4)</p>
<p>1.7</p>	 <p>Isomer 3</p>	<p>30/63*</p>
<p>1.7</p>	 <p>Isomer 4</p>	<p>35/52*</p>
<p>2.0</p>	 <p>mixture</p>	<p>7/63*</p>
<p>2.0</p>	 <p>isomer 1</p>	<p>2913 (76)</p>
<p>2.0</p>	 <p>isomer 2</p>	<p>**</p>
<p>3.0</p>		<p>0.6 (100)</p>

157

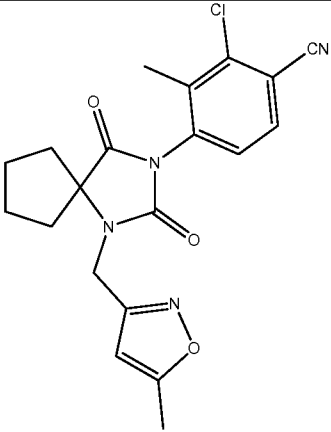
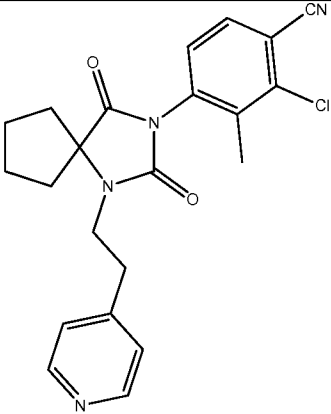
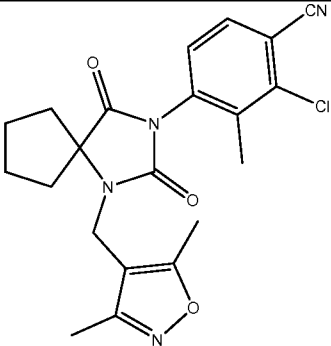
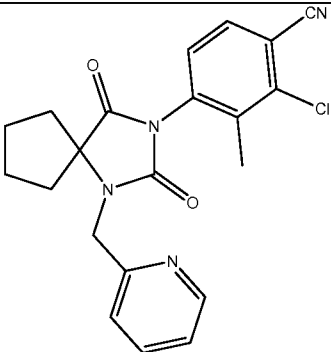
3.1		105.5 (96)
3.2		23.5 (83)
4.0	 mixture	665 (Partial, 34%)
4.0	 isomer 1	1036 (60%)
4.0	 isomer 2	3/18*
4.0	 isomer 3	308 (64%)
4.0	 isomer 4	2/17*
4.1		2594 (40%)
5.0	 isomer 1	2/103*

158

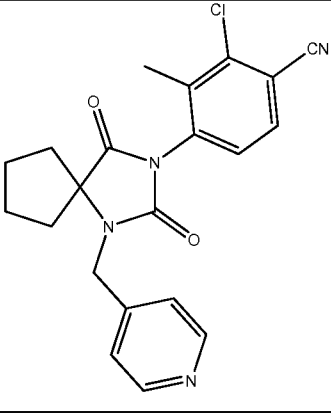
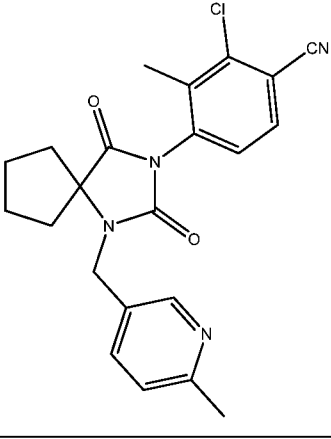
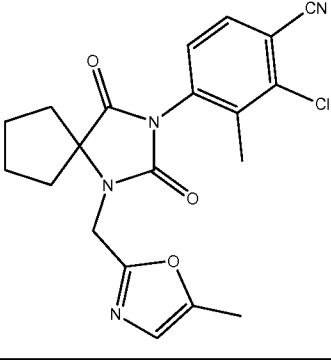
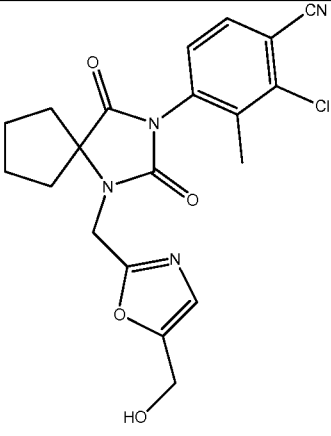
5.0	 <p>isomer 2</p>	2/31*
6.0		53 (70)
6.1	 <p>isomer 1</p>	34 (99)
6.1	 <p>isomer 2</p>	11.9 (97)
6.2		9/29*
6.3		14.9 (63)
7.0		103+10 (53+7)
8.0		0.48+0.11 (105.5+0.7)



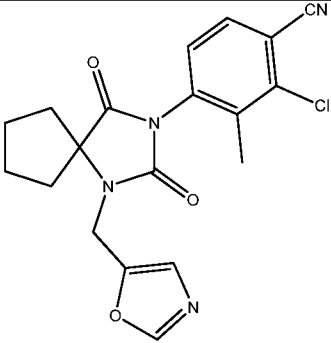
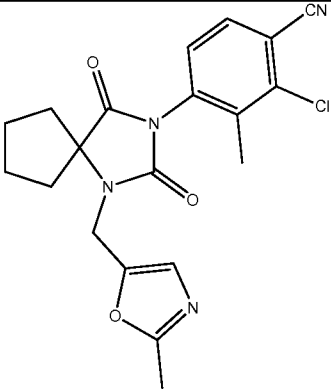
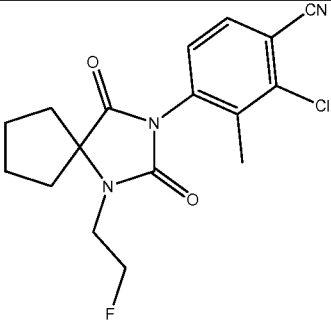
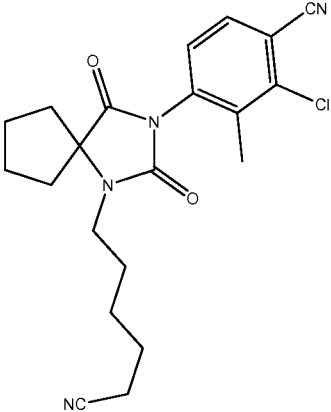
159

8.1		6+1 (109+30)
8.2		202.5 (70)
8.3		3/19*
8.4		48+13 (96+12)

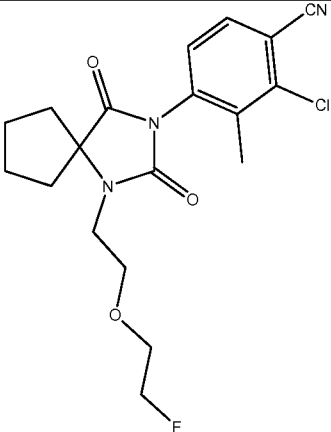
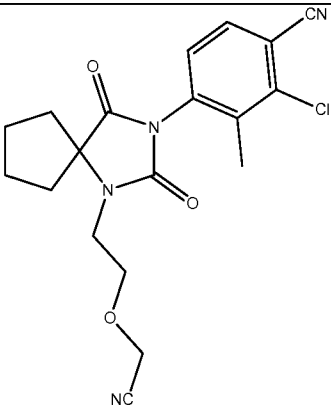
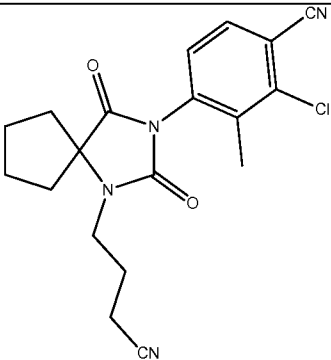
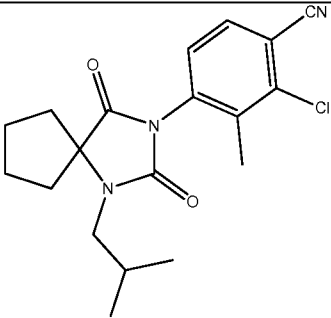
160

8.5		30.7+8
8.6		11+8
8.7		8.9+4.3 (112+2)
8.8		26/70*

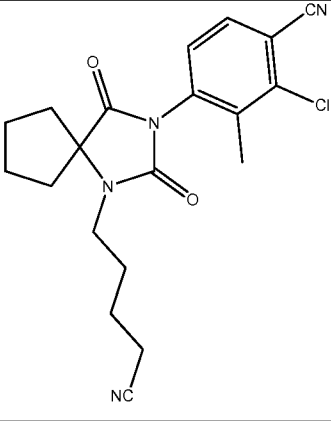
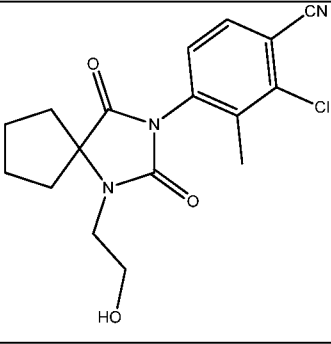
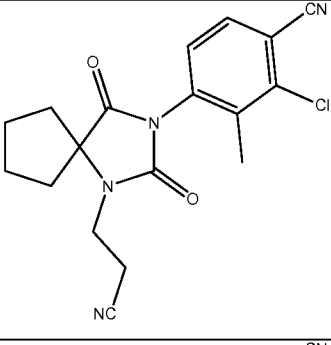
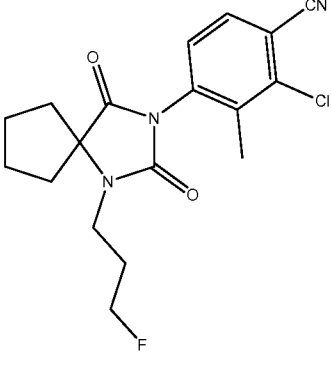
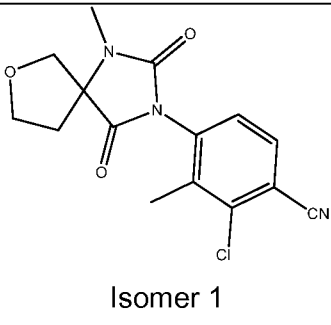
161

8.9		25+13 (87+2)
8.10		20/66*
9.0		45.4+20 (99+12)
9.1		8.7 ± 2.1 (108 ± 7)

162

9.2		17.8±6.6 (83±17)
9.3		19.9 ± 1.7 (91 ± 5.6)
9.4		26.5+1 (90+14)
9.5		11/74*

163

9.6		45+3 (90+3)
9.7		198.5 (76)
9.8		169±82 (85 ±18)
9.9		27/52*
10.0	 <p>Isomer 1</p>	198±99 (60±2)

164

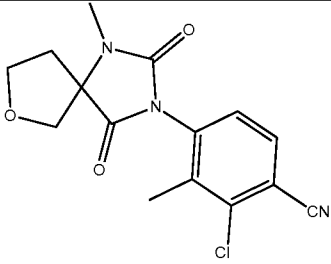
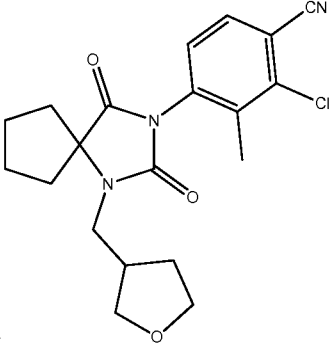
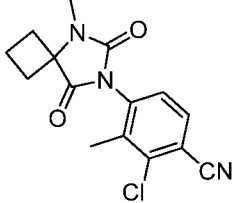
10.0	 <p style="text-align: center;">Isomer 2</p>	93+63 (65±6)
11.0	 <p style="text-align: center;">mixture</p>	25/48*
12.0		67/70*

Table 1

\* % Biological activity (C2C12 cell) 100 nM/5  $\mu$ M

\*\* at 5  $\mu$ M concentration, <10% activity

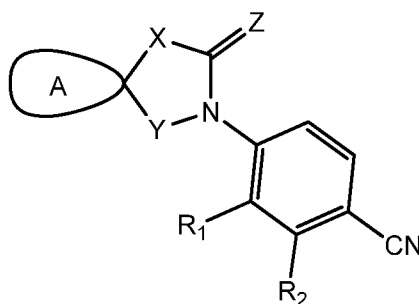
- 5 The compound 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile shows 5% and 12% biological activity (C2C12 Cell) at 100nM / 5  $\mu$ M respectively.

- The compounds 2-chloro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile, 2-chloro-4-(4-methoxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile, 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile, 2-chloro-4-(6-fluoro-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile, and 2-chloro-4-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile, 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzonitrile, 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-(2-

- morpholinoethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-ethoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-isobutoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile, 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-isopropoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-
- 5 methylbenzotrile exhibit efficacy in test 1 described above with EC<sub>50</sub> value > 30 μM.

**CLAIMS**

1. A compound of formula (I-1) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



5

(I-1)

in which

X is O or N(R<sub>8</sub>);

Y is CH<sub>2</sub>, (C=NH), (C=O), (C=S) or CH(OR<sub>9</sub>);

10 Z is O or S;

R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;

R<sub>2</sub> is halogen;

A is selected from:

- a 4-membered saturated ring which may contain one O atom, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted once or twice with R<sub>A</sub>; or
- a 5-membered saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic ring which may contain one O atom, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted once or twice with R<sub>A</sub>;

15

R<sub>A</sub> is, for each occurrence, independently selected from hydroxy, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, hydroxyC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, or two R<sub>A</sub> at the same carbon atom form an oxo group

20



167

$R_8$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, hydroxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ alkyl, halo- $C_1$ - $C_6$ alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ alkyl wherein the alkoxy portion is optionally substituted with cyano or halogen or

$R_8$  is  $-(CH_2)_n-B$ ;

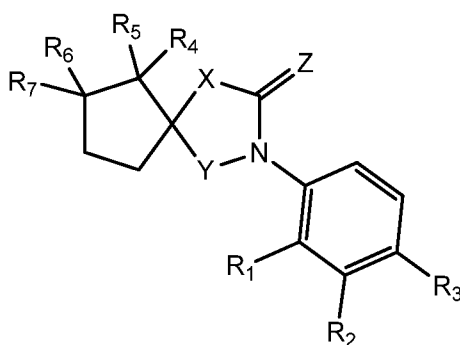
5  $n$  is 1 or 2;

$B$  is a 5- to 6-membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring which may comprise 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted once or twice with  $R_B$ ;

$R_B$  is, for each occurrence, independently selected from halo, cyano,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ alkyl;

10  $R_9$  is hydrogen or  $C_1$ - $C_3$ alkyl.

2. A compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form



(I)

15 in which

$X$  is O or  $N(R_8)$ ;

$Y$  is  $CH_2$ ,  $(C=O)$ ,  $(C=S)$  or  $CH(OR_9)$ ;

$Z$  is O or S;

$R_1$  is  $C_1$ - $C_3$ alkyl;

20  $R_2$  is halogen;

168

R<sub>3</sub> is cyano;

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy or halogen; or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> together form an oxo group;

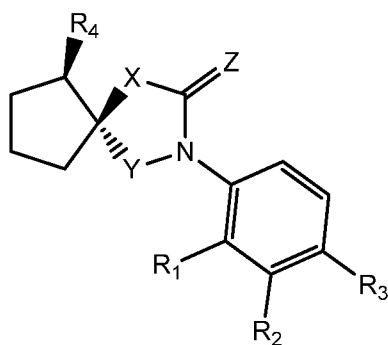
5 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, or halogen; or R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> together form an oxo group; or

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> together form a bond and R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are each hydrogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl.

10 3. A compound of formula (Ia) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

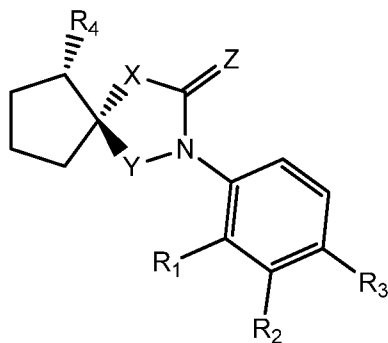


(Ia)

15 in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

4. A compound of formula (Ib) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

169

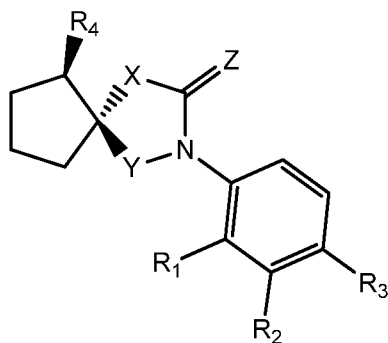


(b)

in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

5

5. A compound of formula (lc) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

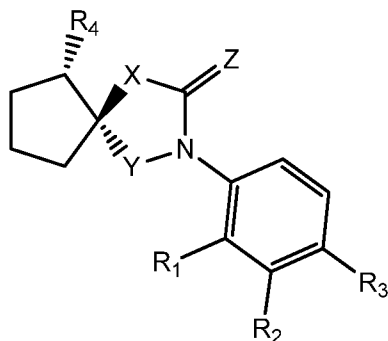


(lc)

- 10 in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

6. A compound of formula (ld) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form

170



(Id)

in which X, Y, Z, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined in relation to the compound of formula (I).

5

7. A compound according to any of claims 1 to 6 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form,

in which X is  $-N(CH_3)$ , Y is  $-(C=O)$ , and Z is O.

10

8. A compound according to any of claims 1 to 7 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form,

in which R<sub>1</sub> is methyl and R<sub>2</sub> is chloro.

15

9. A compound according to claim 1 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form which is selected from

2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

20

2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,6-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;

2-chloro-4-(4,6-dihydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

- 2-chloro-4-(1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 5 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 10 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 15 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-2,4-dioxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(6-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(2-oxo-1-oxa-3-azaspiro[4.4]non-6-en-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(7-hydroxy-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro [4.4] nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 20 2-chloro-4-(7-fluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4,7-trioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 25 2-chloro-4-(7,7-difluoro-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(6-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

- 2-chloro-4-(1,6-dimethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(4-imino-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 5 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-((3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 10 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 15 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((6-methylpyridin-3-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((5-methyloxazol-2-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-((5-(hydroxymethyl)oxazol-2-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 20 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-(oxazol-5-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-((2-methyloxazol-5-yl)methyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 25 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-fluoroethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(5-cyanopentyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;

- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-(2-fluoroethoxy)ethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-(cyanomethoxy)ethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 5 2-chloro-4-(1-(3-cyanopropyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-isobutyl-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(4-cyanobutyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 10 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(2-cyanoethyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(1-(3-fluoropropyl)-2,4-dioxo-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-
- 15 methylbenzotrile;
- 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-7-oxa-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)benzotrile;
- 2-chloro-4-(2,4-dioxo-1-((tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)methyl)-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]nonan-3-yl)-3-methylbenzotrile; and
- 20 2-chloro-3-methyl-4-(5-methyl-6,8-dioxo-5,7-diazaspiro[3.4]octan-7-yl)benzotrile.
10. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 9 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.
- 25

11. A combination comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 9 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and one or more therapeutically active co-agents.
- 5 12. A compound according to any of claims 1 to 9 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form for use as a medicament.
- 10 13. A compound according to any of claims 1 to 9 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form for use in the treatment or prevention of muscle wasting diseases, osteoporosis, sarcopenia, frailty and cancer cachexia.
- 15 14. A method of treating a disorder or disease selected from muscle wasting diseases, osteoporosis, sarcopenia, frailty, and cancer cachexia, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to any one of claims 1 to 9 in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form.



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No PCT/IB2013/051651
---

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> INV. C07D233/72 C07D401/06 C07D405/06 C07D413/06 C07D263/44 A61K31/415 ADD. According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC				
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) C07D A61K Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) EPO-Internal, WPI Data, CHEM ABS Data				
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>				
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
Y	WO 2011/029392 A1 (TONG YOUZHI [CN]) 17 March 2011 (2011-03-17) cited in the application claim 1 -----	1-14		
Y	WO 2010/119193 A1 (IPSEN PHARMA SAS [FR]; PREVOST GREGOIRE [FR]; AUVIN SERGE [FR]; LANCO) 21 October 2010 (2010-10-21) claim 1 -----	1-14		
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.				
* Special categories of cited documents : <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none; vertical-align: top;">                     "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance                      "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date                      "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)                      "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means                      "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed                 </td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none; vertical-align: top;">                     "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention                      "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone                      "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art                      "&amp;" document member of the same patent family                 </td> </tr> </table>			"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family			
Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report			
16 May 2013	05/06/2013			
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer  Wolf, Claudia			

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No PCT/IB2013/051651
---

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2011029392 A1	17-03-2011	CA 2772579 A1	17-03-2011
		CN 102482230 A	30-05-2012
		CN 102757389 A	31-10-2012
		EP 2475647 A1	18-07-2012
		JP 2013504522 A	07-02-2013
		KR 20120048705 A	15-05-2012
		US 2012172406 A1	05-07-2012
		WO 2011029392 A1	17-03-2011
-----			
WO 2010119193 A1	21-10-2010	AU 2010238380 A1	10-11-2011
		CA 2758630 A1	21-10-2010
		CN 102428073 A	25-04-2012
		EP 2419410 A1	22-02-2012
		FR 2944524 A1	22-10-2010
		JP 2012524050 A	11-10-2012
		KR 20120016632 A	24-02-2012
		US 2012083514 A1	05-04-2012
		WO 2010119193 A1	21-10-2010
		-----	